ETSI TS 138 101-4 V16.3.0 (2021-01)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

5G;
NR;
User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception;
Part 4: Performance requirements
(3GPP TS 38.101-4 version 16.3.0 Release 16)

Reference
RTS/TSGR-0438101-4vg30

Keywords
5G

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00   Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Intellectual Property Rights

Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

Legal Notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the ETSI Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights 2
Legal Notice 2
Modal verbs terminology 2
Foreword 11
1 Scope 13
2 References 13
3.1 Definitions 14
3.2 Symbols 14
3.3 Abbreviations 14
4 General 16
4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements 16
4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements 16
4.3 Specification suffix information 16
4.4 Conducted requirements 16
4.4.1 Reference point 17
4.4.2 SNR definition 17
4.4.3 Noc 17
4.4.3.1 Introduction 17
4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1 17
4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1 17
4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1 18
4.5 Radiated requirements 19
4.5.1 Reference point 19
4.5.2 SNR definition 19
4.5.3 Noc 20
4.5.3.1 Introduction 20
4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2 20
4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2 20
4.5.4 Angle of arrival 21
5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements) 21
5.1 General 21
5.1.1 Applicability of requirements 21
5.1.1.1 General 21
5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports 22
5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features 22
5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling 23
5.1.1.5 Applicability of different requirements for HST 26
5.1.1.6 Applicability and test rules for PDSCH performance requirements with power imbalance for intra-band contiguous CA 26
5.1.1.7 Applicability of CA requirements 27
5.1.1.7.1 Definition of CA capability 27
5.1.1.7.2 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets 27
5.1.1.7.3 Antenna connection for CA tests with 4 RX 28
5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements 28
5.2.1 1RX requirements 32
5.2.2 2RX requirements 32
5.2.2.1 FDD 32
5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A 32
5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH 34
5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B 35
5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence 36
5.2.2.1.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER 37
5.2.2.1.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots 38
5.2.2.1.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2 39

5.2.2.1.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption....40
5.2.2.1.9 Minimum requirements for PDSCH HST-SFN....41
5.2.2.1.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS....42
5.2.2.2 TDD....45
5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A....45
5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH....47
5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B....48
5.2.2.2.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence....49
5.2.2.2.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER....50
5.2.2.2.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots....51
5.2.2.2.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2....52
5.2.2.2.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption....53
5.2.2.2.9 Minimum requirements for HST-SFN....54
5.2.2.2.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS....55
5.2.3 4RX requirements....58
5.2.3.1 FDD....58
5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A....58
5.2.3.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH....60
5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B....61
5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence....62
5.2.3.1.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER....63
5.2.3.1.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots....64
5.2.3.1.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2....65
5.2.3.1.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption....66
5.2.3.1.9 Minimum requirements for PDSCH HST-SFN....67
5.2.3.1.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS....68
5.2.3.2 TDD....71
5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A....71
5.2.3.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH....74
5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B....75
5.2.3.2.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence....76
5.2.3.2.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER....77
5.2.3.2.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots....78
5.2.3.2.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption....80
5.2.3.2.9 Minimum requirements for HST-SFN....81
5.2.3.2.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS....82
5.2A PDSCH demodulation requirements for CA....85
5.2A.1 1RX requirements....87
5.2A.2.2 Minimum requirements for carrier aggregation with power imbalance....87
5.2A.2 2RX requirements....88
5.2A.2.1 Minimum requirements....88
5.2A.3 4RX requirements....90
5.2A.3.1 Minimum requirements....90
5.2A.3.2 Minimum requirements for carrier aggregation with power imbalance....92
5.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements....93
5.3.1 1RX requirements....96
5.3.2 2RX requirements....96
5.3.2.1 FDD....96
5.3.2.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances....96
5.3.2.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances....97
5.3.2.2 TDD....97
5.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances....97
5.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances....97
5.3.3 4RX requirements....98
5.3.3.1 FDD....98
5.3.3.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances....98
5.3.3.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances....98
5.3.3.2 TDD....99
5.3.3.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances....99
5.3.3.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances....99
5.4 PBCH demodulation requirements....100
5.4.1 1RX requirements....100

5.4.2 2RX requirements 100
5.4.2.1 FDD 100
5.4.2.2 TDD 101
5.4.3 4RX requirements 101
5.4.3.1 FDD 101
5.4.3.2 TDD 102
5.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers 103
5.5.1 FR1 single carrier requirements 103
5.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers 103
5.5A.1 FR1 CA requirements 103
6 CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements) 109
6.1 General 109
6.1.1 Applicability of requirements 109
6.1.1.1 General 109
6.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports 109
6.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features 109
6.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling 109
6.1.2 Common test parameters 110
6.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) 114
6.2.1 1RX requirements 114
6.2.2 2RX requirements 114
6.2.2.1 FDD 114
6.2.2.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions 114
6.2.2.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions 116
6.2.2.2 TDD 121
6.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions 121
6.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions 123
6.2.3 4RX requirements 128
6.2.3.1 FDD 128
6.2.3.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions 128
6.2.3.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions 130
6.2.3.2 TDD 135
6.2.3.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN 135
6.2.3.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions 137
6.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) 142
6.3.1 1RX requirements 142
6.3.2 2RX requirements 142
6.3.2.1 FDD 142
6.3.2.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 142
6.3.2.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 145
6.3.2.1.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 148
6.3.2.1.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 150
6.3.2.2 TDD 152
6.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 152
6.3.2.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 155
6.3.2.2.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 158
6.3.2.2.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 160
6.3.3 4RX requirements 162
6.3.3.1 FDD 162
6.3.3.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 162
6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 165
6.3.3.1.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 167
6.3.3.1.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 169
6.3.3.2 TDD 171
6.3.3.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 171
6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 176
6.3.3.2.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 179
6.3.3.2.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook 181
6.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) 183
6.4.1 1RX requirements 183
6.4.2 2RX requirements 183

6.4.2.1 FDD 183
6.4.2.2 TDD 185
6.4.3 4RX requirements 187
6.4.3.1 FDD 187
6.4.3.2 TDD 190

7 Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements) 193
7.1 General 193
7.1.1 Applicability of requirements 193
7.1.1.1 General 193
7.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports 193
7.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features 193
7.1.1.5 Applicability of CA requirements 194
7.1.1.5.1 Definition of CA capability 194
7.1.1.5.2 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets 194
7.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements 195
7.2.1 1RX requirements 199
7.2.2 2RX requirements 199
7.2.2.1 FDD 199
7.2.2.2 TDD 199
7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A 199
7.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots 202
7.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B 203
7.2A PDSCH demodulation requirements for CA 204
7.2A.1 1RX requirements 204
7.2A.2 2RX requirements 204
7.2A.2.1 Minimum requirements 204
7.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements 205
7.3.1 1RX requirements 208
7.3.2 2RX requirements 208
7.3.2.1 FDD 208
7.3.2.2 TDD 208
7.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances 208
7.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances 209
7.4 PBCH demodulation requirements 209
7.4.1 1RX requirements 209
7.4.2 2RX requirements 209
7.4.2.1 FDD 209
7.4.2.2 TDD 209
7.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers 210
7.5.1 FR2 single carrier requirements 210
7.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers 210
7.5A.1 FR2 CA requirements 210

8 CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements) 216
8.1 General 216
8.1.1 Applicability of requirements 216
8.1.1.1 General 216
8.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports 216
8.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features 217
8.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling 217
8.1.2 Common test parameters 217
8.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) 221
8.2.1 1RX requirements 221
8.2.2 2RX requirements 221
8.2.2.1 FDD 221
8.2.2.2 TDD 221
8.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting under AWGN conditions 221
8.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions 224
8.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) 227
8.3.1 1RX requirements 227
8.3.2 2RX requirements 227

8.3.2.1 FDD....227
8.3.2.2 TDD....227
8.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook....227
8.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)....230
8.4.1 1RX requirements....230
8.4.2 2RX requirements....231
8.4.2.1 FDD....231
8.4.2.2 TDD....231

9 Demodulation performance requirements for interworking....234
9.1 General....234
9.1.1 Applicability of requirements....234
9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features....236
9.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling....236
9.1.2 E-UTRA Cell setup....236
9.1.2.1 FDD....236
9.1.2.2 TDD....237
9.2 PDSCH Demodulation....238
9.2A PDSCH demodulation for CA....238
9.2A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2....238
9.2B PDSCH demodulation for DC....239
9.2B.1 EN-DC....239
9.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1....239
9.2B.1.1.1 PDSCH....239
9.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only....239
9.2B.1.2.1 PDSCH....239
9.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers....239
9.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2....239
9.3 PDCCH demodulation....239
9.3A PDCCH demodulation for CA....239
9.3A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2....239
9.3B PDCCH demodulation for DC....239
9.3B.1 EN-DC....239
9.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1....239
9.3B.1.1.1 PDCCH....239
9.3B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only....240
9.3B.1.2.1 PDCCH....240
9.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers....240
9.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2....240
9.4 Void....240
9.4A SDR test for CA....240
9.4A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2....240
9.4B SDR test for DC....241
9.4B.1 EN-DC....241
9.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1....241
9.4B.1.1.1 SDR test....241
9.4B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier....242
9.4B.1.2.1 SDR test....242
9.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers....243
9.4B.3.1 NE-DC within FR1....244
9.5B PDSCH demodulation for DC with power imbalance....244
9.5B.1 EN-DC....244
9.5B.1.1 Intra-band contiguous EN-DC within FR1....244
9.5B.1.1.1 PDSCH....244
9.5B.1.2 Intra-band non-contiguous EN-DC within FR1....245
9.5B.1.2.1 PDSCH....245

10 CSI reporting requirements for interworking....247
10.1 General....247
10.1.1 Applicability of requirements....247
10.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features....248
10.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling....248

10.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) 248
10.2A Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA 248
10.2B Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC 248
10.2B.1 EN-DC 248
10.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1 248
10.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier 248
10.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers 248
10.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2 249
10.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) 249
10.3A Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA 249
10.3B Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC 249
10.3B.1 EN-DC 249
10.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1 249
10.3B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier 249
10.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers 249
10.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2 249
10.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) 249
10.4A Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA 249
10.4B Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC 249
10.4B.1 EN-DC 249
10.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1 249
10.4B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier 250
10.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers 250
10.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2 250

Annex A (normative): Measurement channels 251

A.1 General 251
A.1.1 Throughput definition 251
A.1.2 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1 251
A.1.3 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2 255

A.2 Void 257

A.3 DL reference measurement channels 257
A.3.1 General 257
A.3.2 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements 257
A.3.2.1 FDD 258
A.3.2.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 258
A.3.2.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 270
A.3.2.1.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 271
A.3.2.1.4 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA 271
A.3.2.2 TDD 277
A.3.2.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 277
A.3.2.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 280
A.3.2.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 302
A.3.2.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 302
A.3.2.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 303
A.3.2.2.6 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA 312
A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements 318
A.3.3.1 FDD 318
A.3.3.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 318
A.3.3.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 319
A.3.3.2 TDD 319
A.3.3.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 319
A.3.3.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 320
A.3.3.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 321
A.3.3.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 321
A.3.3.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 321
A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements 321
A.3.4.1 Reference measurement channels for FR1 321
A.3.4.2 Reference measurement channels for FR2 322

A.4 CSI reference measurement channels 322
A.5 OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) 323
A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for FDD 323
A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs 323
A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD 324
A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs 324
Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions 325
B.1 Static propagation condition 325
B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx 325
B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx 325
B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions 326
B.2.1 Delay profiles 326
B.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1 327
B.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2 328
B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters 329
B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices 330
B.2.3.1 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA) 330
B.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices 330
B.2.3.1.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level 331
B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol) 335
B.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas 336
B.2.3.2.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas 338
B.2.3.2.3 Beam steering approach 340
B.2.4 Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests 342
B.3 High Speed Train Scenario 342
B.3.1 Single Tap Channel Profile 342
B.3.2 HST-SFN Channel Profile 345
B.3.3 HST-DPS Channel Profile 348
B.4 Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding 351
B.4.1 General 351
Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels 352
C.1 General 352
C.2 Setup (Conducted) 352
C.3 Connection (Conducted) 352
C.3.1 Measurement of Performance requirements 352
C.4 Setup (Radiated) 353
Annex D (informative): Void 354
Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions 355
E.1 General 355
E.2 Environmental (Conducted) 355
E.2.1 Temperature 355
E.2.2 Voltage 355
E.2.3 Vibration 356
E.3 Environmental (Radiated) 356
E.3.1 Temperature 356
E.3.2 Voltage 356
E.3.3 Void 357
Annex G (informative): Void 358
Annex H (informative): Void 358

Annex I (informative): Void 358
Annex J (informative): Void 358
Annex K (informative): Void 358
Annex L (informative): Change history 359
History 365

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

In the present document, modal verbs have the following meanings:

shall indicates a mandatory requirement to do something

shall not indicates an interdiction (prohibition) to do something

The constructions "shall" and "shall not" are confined to the context of normative provisions, and do not appear in Technical Reports.

The constructions "must" and "must not" are not used as substitutes for "shall" and "shall not". Their use is avoided insofar as possible, and they are not used in a normative context except in a direct citation from an external, referenced, non-3GPP document, or so as to maintain continuity of style when extending or modifying the provisions of such a referenced document.

should indicates a recommendation to do something

should not indicates a recommendation not to do something

may indicates permission to do something

need not indicates permission not to do something

The construction "may not" is ambiguous and is not used in normative elements. The unambiguous constructions "might not" or "shall not" are used instead, depending upon the meaning intended.

can indicates that something is possible

cannot indicates that something is impossible

The constructions "can" and "cannot" are not substitutes for "may" and "need not".

will indicates that something is certain or expected to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

will not indicates that something is certain or expected not to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

might indicates a likelihood that something will happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

might not indicates a likelihood that something will not happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

In addition:

is (or any other verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

is not (or any other negative verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

The constructions "is" and "is not" do not indicate requirements.

1 Scope

The present document establishes the minimum performance requirements for NR User Equipment (UE).

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 38.521-4: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance requirements".

[3] Recommendation ITU-R M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000".

[4] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".

[5] 3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz".

[6] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".

[7] 3GPP TS 38.101-2: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".

[8] 3GPP TS 38.101-3: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".

[9] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".

[10] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".

[11] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control ".

[12] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".

[13] 3GPP TS 37.340: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and NR; Multi-connectivity", Stage 2.

[14] 3GPP TS 38.306: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[15] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation".

[16] 3GPP TS38.521-4, "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance"

[17] 3GPP TS 38.331: “Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification”.

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

DL BWP: DL bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.213 [11].

EN-DC: E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 37.340 [13].

Enhanced Receiver Type 1: SU-MIMO interference mitigation advanced receiver [14]

- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2 with 2 RX antennas

- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2, 3, and 4 with 4 RX antennas

FR1: Frequency range 1 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

FR2: Frequency range 2 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

SSB: SS/PBCH block as defined in clause 7.8.3 of TS 38.211 [9].

3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

E_s	The averaged received energy per Hz of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e. excluding the cyclic prefix, at the UE antenna connector; average power is computed within a set of REs used for the transmission of physical, divided transmission bandwidth within the set
μ	Subcarrier spacing configuration as defined in clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 [9]
N_{oc}	The power spectral density of a white noise source with average power per Hz as defined in Clause 4.4.3 for conducted requirements and Clause 4.5.3 for radiated requirements

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

CA	Carrier Aggregation
CC	Component Carrier
CCE	Control Channel Element
CORESET	Control Resource Set
CP	Cyclic Prefix
CSI	Channel-State Information
CSI-IM	CSI Interference Measurement
CSI-RS	CSI Reference Signal
CW	Codeword
CQI	Channel Quality Indicator
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRI	CSI-RS Resource Indicator
DC	Dual Connectivity
DCI	Downlink Control Information

DL	Downlink
DMRS	Demodulation Reference Signal
DPS	Dynamic Point Selection
EPRE	Energy Per Resource Element
EN-DC	E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity
FR	Frequency Range
FRC	Fixed Reference Channel
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request
HST	High Speed Train
HST-SFN	High Speed Train Single Frequency Network
LI	Layer Indicator
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCS	Modulation and Coding Scheme
MIB	Master Information Block
NR	New Radio
NSA	Non-Standalone Operation Mode
OCNG	OFDMA Channel Noise Generator
OFDM	Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing
OFDMA	Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access
PBCH	Physical Broadcast Channel
Pcell	Primary Cell
PDCCH	Physical Downlink Control Channel
PDSCH	Physical Downlink Shared Channel
PMI	Precoding Matrix Indicator
PRB	Physical Resource Block
PRG	Physical resource block group
PSS	Primary Synchronization Signal
PTRS	Phase Tracking Reference Signal
PUCCH	Physical Uplink Control Channel
PUSCH	Physical Uplink Shared Channel
QCL	Quasi Co-location
RB	Resource Block
RBG	Resource Block Group
RE	Resource Element
REG	Resource Element Group
RI	Rank Indicator
RRC	Radio Resource Control
SA	Standalone operation mode
SCS	Subcarrier Spacing
SINR	Signal-to-Interference-and-Noise Ratio
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio
SS	Synchronization Signal
SSB	Synchronization Signal Block
SSS	Secondary Synchronization Signal
TCI	Transmission Configuration Indicator
TDM	Time division multiplexing
TTI	Transmission Time Interval
UL	Uplink
VRB	Virtual Resource Block

4 General

4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements

The present document is a Single-RAT and interwork specification for NR UE, covering minimum performance requirements of both conducted and radiated requirements. Conformance to the present specification is demonstrated by fulfilling the test requirements specified in the conformance specification TS 38.521-4 [2].

The Minimum Requirements given in this specification make no allowance for measurement uncertainty. The test specification TS 38.521-4 [2] defines test tolerances. These test tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The test tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements in this specification to create test requirements.

The measurement results returned by the test system are compared – without any modification – against the test requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The shared risk principle is defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [3].

The applicability of each requirement is described under each sub-clause in 5.1, 6.1, 7.1, 8.1, 9.1 and 10.1.

4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements

The conducted minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR1. The radiated minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR2. The minimum requirements for interworking specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for NR interworking operation.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-8 are applicable to both SA and NSA unless otherwise explicitly stated in Clause 9 and 10.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-10 are applicable to all UE power classes unless otherwise stated.

For radiated minimum requirements specified in the specification, if maximum achievable SNR in the test system for certain test conditions is less than the defined SNR requirement for those tests, those requirements shall not be tested.

4.3 Specification suffix information

Unless stated otherwise the following suffixes are used for indicating at 2nd level clause, shown in table 4.3-1.

Table 4.3-1: Definition of suffixes

Clause suffix	Variant
None	Single Carrier
A	Carrier Aggregation (CA)
B	Dual-Connectivity (DC)
C	Supplement Uplink (SUL)

A terminal which supports the above features needs to meet the requirement defined in the additional clause (suffix A, B, C) in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

4.4 Conducted requirements

4.4.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: Conditions with external noise source
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - External white noise source with power spectral density Noc is used.
  - *Es* and *Noc* levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.4.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
  - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
  - No external noise transmitted.

4.4.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, Es and Noc of DL signal is the UE antenna connector or connectors.

4.4.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions conducted UE demodulation and CSI requirements the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

Where

- N_{RX} denotes the number of receiver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector *j*.
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in clause C.3.1.

4.4.3 Noc

4.4.3.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Noc power level for Mode 1 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Noc level shall be provided on different component carriers.

4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1

The Noc power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Noc power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in clause 4.4.3.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Noc power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$Noc_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} = REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} – 10*log10(12*SCS\_Y*nPRB) + D – SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal}$

where

- $REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z}$ is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- $SNR_{REFSENS}$ = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total noise. $\Delta_{thermal}$ = 16dB, giving a rise in total noise of 0.1dB, regarded as insignificant**.**

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of Band n12, 15 kHz SCS, 15 MHz CBW is -135.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz.

4.4.4 Es

4.4.4.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Es power level for Mode 2 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Es level shall be provided on different component carriers.

4.4.4.2 Es for NR operating bands in FR1

The Es power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Es power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in Clause 4.4.4.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Es power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$Es_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} = REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} – 10*log10(12*SCS\_Y*nPRB) + D – SNR_{REFSENS} + dB_{EVM} +\Delta_{thermal}$

where:

- $REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z}$ is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- $SNR_{REFSENS}$ = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS

- dB_{EVM} is the SNR of the applied signal due to EVM impairment on the wanted Es. An allowed EVM of 3% gives a dB_{EVM} of 30.5dB, derived as 20*log10(1/0.03).
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the impairment due to EVM on the wanted Es is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total impairment. $\Delta_{thermal}$ = 7.6dB, giving a rise in total impairment of 0.7dB, regarded as acceptable.

The calculated Es value for the baseline of Band n12, 15kHz SCS, 15MHz CBW is -113.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz.

4.5 Radiated requirements

4.5.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: conditions with external noise source
    - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
    - External white noise source with power spectral density Noc is used.
    - Es and Noc levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.5.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
    - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
    - No external noise transmitted.

4.5.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, Es and Noc of DL signal from the UE perspective is the input of UE antenna array.

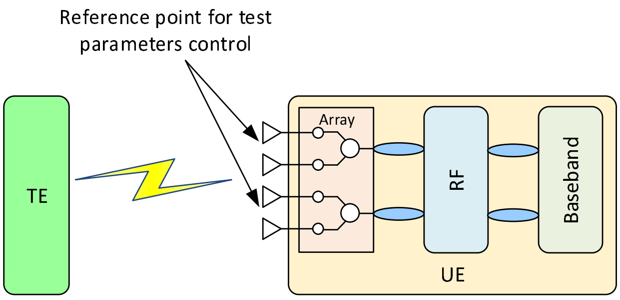

Figure 4.5.1-1: Reference point for radiated Demodulation and CSI requirements

4.5.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions UE demodulation and CSI requirements, the Minimum performance requirement in clause 7, 8, 9 and 10 are defined relative to the baseband SNR level SNR_{BB}. The SNR at the reference point is defined as

$$SNR = SNR_{BB} + \Delta_{BB}$$

where Δ_{BB} is specified in clause 4.5.3.

The reference point SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

- N_{RX} denotes the number of receiver reference points, and the super script receiver reference point *j*.
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in Clause C.3.1.

4.5.3 Noc

4.5.3.1 Introduction

For Mode 1 conditions radiated testing of demodulation and CSI requirements it is not feasible in practice to use signal levels high enough to make the noise contribution of the UE negligible. Demodulation requirements are therefore specified with the applied noise higher than the UE peak EIS level in TS 38.101-2 [7] by a defined amount, so that the impact of UE noise floor is limited to no greater than a value Δ_{BB} at the specified Noc level. As UEs have EIS levels that are dependent on operating band and power class, Noc level is dependent on operating band and power class.

4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2

Values for Noc according to operating band and power class for single carrier requirements are specified in Table 4.5.3.2-1 for Δ_{BB} =1dB.

Table 4.5.3.2-1: Noc power level for different UE power classes and frequency bands

Operating band	UE Power class			
	1	2	3	4
n257	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3
n258	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3
n259			-154.0	
n260	-163.8		-155.0	-164.3
n261	-166.8	-161.3	-157.6	-166.3
Note 1: Noc levels are specified in dBm/Hz				

For PC3 multi-band devices, the Noc power level (Noc_{MB}) shall increase by multi-band relaxation defined in Table 6.2.1.3-4 of TS 38.101-2 [7]:

$$Noc_{MB} = Noc_{SB} + \Delta MB_{P,n}$$

- Noc_{SB} is the Noc defined in Table 4.5.3.2-1
- $\Delta MB_{P,n}$ values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

For CA case, the Noc power level (Noc_{CA}) shall increase by a relaxation factor defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] Table 7.3A.2.1-1:

$$Noc_{CA} = Noc_{SC} + \Delta R_{IB}$$

- Noc_{SC} is derived by assuming UE supports single carrier.
- ΔR_{IB} values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2

The Noc values in Table 4.5.3.2-1 are based on REFSENS for the operating band and on the UE Power class, and taking a baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260.

$$Noc = REFSENS_{PC3,\ n260,\ 50MHz} - 10Log_{10}(SCS_{REFSENS} \times PRB_{REFSENS} \times 12) - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where:

- $REFSENS_{PC3,\ n260,\ 50MHz}$ is the REFSENS value in dBm specified for Power Class 3 UE in Band n260 for 50MHz Channel bandwidth in Table 7.3.2.3-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7].
- $SCS_{REFSENS}$ is a subcarrier spacing associated with N_{RB} for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7], chosen as 120 kHz.
- $PRB_{REFSENS}$ is N_{RB} associated with subcarrier spacing 120 kHz for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7] and is 32.
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- $SNR_{REFSENS}$ = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a rise in total noise of Δ_{BB}. $\Delta_{thermal}$ = 6dB, giving a rise in total noise of 1 dB.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260 is rounded to -155 dBm/Hz.

The following methodology to define the Noc level for UE power class X (PC_X) and operating band Y (Band_Y) is used for the single carrier case and single band devices:

$$Noc(PC\_X, Band\_Y) = -155\ dBm/Hz + REFSENS_{PC\_X,\ Band\_Y,\ 50MHz} - REFSENS_{PC3,\ n260,\ 50MHz}$$

where REFSENS values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

4.5.4 Angle of arrival

Unless otherwise stated, the downlink signal and noise are aligned to the direction with the following criteria:

- Select the known Rx beam peak direction reused from RF testing if available, as far as it satisfies the minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases
- Otherwise select one direction which satisfies the REFSENS defined in TS 38.101-2 [7], minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases.

4.5.5 Es

For Mode 2 the test system shall transmit the wanted signal with power level Es which is the best achievable power level by the test system.

The test system shall be able to determine achievable Es level and the maximum achievable SNR level

5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements)

5.1 General

5.1.1 Applicability of requirements

5.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1[6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 5 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clauses 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.4.

5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in Clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 5.1.1.2-1.

Table 5.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports only 2RX	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.2
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.2
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2
UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.3 (Note 2)
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.3 (Note 2)
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2 or 5.4.3 (Note)
Note 1: Requirements for PBCH with 4Rx is up to UE declaration Note 2: '*maxMIMO-Layers-r16*' is not configured during the performance requirements testing for UE supporting Release 16 per-BWP MIMO layer adaptation.		

5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only.

Table 5.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 3-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 5-1)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-1) Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 5-1)	
Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS *(additionalDMRS-DL-Alt)*	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Test 1-2) Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Test 1-2)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.4 (Test 1-2) Clause 5.2.3.2.4 (Test 1-2)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation (*supportedBandCombinationList*)	NR CA	SDR	Clause 5.5A.1	1)Up to 16 DL carriers 2)Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time
Enhanced demodulation processing for HST-SFN joint transmission scheme with velocity up to 500km/h	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.9 (Test 1-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.9 (Test 1-1)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.9 (Test 1-1) Clause 5.2.3.2.9 (Test 1-1)	
Alternative 64QAM MCS table for PDSCHNew 64QAM MCS table for PDSCH (*dl-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.5 Clause 5.2.3.1.5 Clause 5.2.2.1.6 Clause 5.2.3.1.6	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.5 Clause 5.2.3.2.5 Clause 5.2.2.2.6 Clause 5.2.3.2.6	
CQI table with target BLER of 10^-5New CQI table (cqi-TableAlt)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.5 Clause 5.2.3.1.5	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.5 Clause 5.2.3.2.5	
PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots *(pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots)*	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.6 Clause 5.2.3.1.6	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.6 Clause 5.2.3.2.6	
UE PDSCH processing capability #2 *(pdsch-ProcessingType2)*	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.7 Clause 5.2.3.1.7	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.7 Clause 5.2.3.2.7	
Pre-emption indication for DL *(pre-EmptIndication-DL)*	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.8 Clause 5.2.3.1.8	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.8 Clause 5.2.3.2.8	

5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 5.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
256QAM modulation scheme for PDSCH for FR1 (*pdsch-256QAM-FR1*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-3) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-3)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-3) Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-3)	
PDSCH mapping type B (*pdsch-MappingTypeB*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.3 Clause 5.2.3.1.3 Clause 5.2.2.1.7 Clause 5.2.3.1.7	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.3 Clause 5.2.3.2.3 Clause 5.2.2.2.7 Clause 5.2.3.2.7	
Rate-matching around LTE CRS (*rateMatchingLTE-CRS*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 Clause 5.2.3.1.4	For UEs supporting “Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS”, if Test 1-2 is tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing Test 1-1. Otherwise, only Test 1-1 is tested.
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.4 Clause 5.2.3.2.4	
Supported maximum number of ports across all configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC (*maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Tests 1-1, 1-2) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Tests 1-1, 1-2)	The requirements apply only in case the number of NZP-CSI-RS ports in the test case satisfies UE capability on maximum number of NZP-CSI-RS ports
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 3-1, 4-1, 5-1)	
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (*maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH*)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1) Clause 5.2.2.1.2 Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.2	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1) Clause 5.2.2.2.2 Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.2.2	

Support number of active TCI states per BWP per CC, including control and data *(maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP)*	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.10 Clause 5.2.3.1.10	For the value of "*maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP*" other than n1, if Test 1-2 is tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing Test 1-1. Otherwise, only Test 1-1 is tested.
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.10 Clause 5.2.3.2.10	

5.1.1.5 Applicability of different requirements for HST

The applicability rules for different HST requirements in section 5 are specified in Table 5.1.1.5-1.

Table 5.1.1.5-1: Applicability of requirements for HST

If UE has passed			**UE can skip**			**Applicability notes**
Test type		**Test list**	**Test type**		**Test list**	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-6)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-11)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-7)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-6)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-11)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-7)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.9 (Test 1-1)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.9 (Test 1-1)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-7 and 1-11)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.9 (Test 1-1)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.9 (Test 1-1)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-7 and 1-11)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-7)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-1)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-7)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-1)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.10 (Test 1-1 or 1-2)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.10 (Test 1-1 or 1-2)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-7 and 1-11)	
FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.10 (Test 1-1 or 1-2)	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-5)	
FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.10 (Test 1-1 or 1-2)	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-7 and 1-11)	

5.1.1.6 Applicability and test rules for PDSCH performance requirements with power imbalance for intra-band contiguous CA

For UE passing the FDD and TDD CA power imbalance performance requirements with 2 DL CCs as defined in sections 5.2A.2.2 and 5.2A.3.2, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled with FDD or TDD intra-band contiguous CA with 3 or more DL CCs supported by the UE. During the test, UE is required to test the supported intra-band contiguous CA configurations with 2 DL CCs covering the lowest and highest operating bands.

The channel bandwidth combination for testing is determined by following procedure:

- First select the bandwidth combinations with the same bandwidth in each carrier.
    - If there is no such bandwidth combination, select the bandwidth combinations with smallest bandwidth difference between the two carriers, and the carrier with smaller bandwidth will be used for test.
- Among the bandwidth combinations selected, select the CA combination with largest aggregated bandwidth combination.

5.1.1.7 Applicability of CA requirements

5.1.1.7.1 Definition of CA capability

The definition with respect to CA capabilities is given as in Table 5.1.1.7.1-1.

Table 5.1.1.7.1-1: Definition of CA capability

CA Capability	CA Capability Description
CA_C	Intra-band contiguous CA
CA_N	Intra-band non-contiguous CA
CA_AX	Inter-band CA (X bands)
NOTE 1: CA_C corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. CA_N corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. CA_AX corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.3 of TS 38.101-1 [6].	

5.1.1.7.2 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for CA UE demodulation tests in Clause 5.2A are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.5A of TS 38.101-1. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined in Table 5.1.1.7.2-1 and Table 5.1.1.7.2-2. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 5.1.1.7.2-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capability where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order	PCell CC configuration
Test 1 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1	CA_C, CA_N, CA_AX	Table 5.1.1.7.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any of CCs
Test 2 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1	CA_C, CA_N, CA_AX	Table 5.1.1.7.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any of CCs
Test 3 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1	CA_AX	Table 5.1.1.7.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	TDD CC if supported, otherwise FDD CC
Test 4 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1 (NOTE 2)	CA_AX	Table 5.1.1.7.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any of CCs
Test 5 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1 (NOTE 3)	CA_AX	Table 5.1.1.7.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	15 kHz CC if supported, otherwise 30 kHz CC
NOTE 1: In case CA_AX with different number of X is supported then one or two CA configurations are selected based on procedure from Table 5.1.1.7.2-2. NOTE 2: These scenarios are only tested for UEs which are not verified with Test 3 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1. NOTE 3: These scenarios are only tested for UEs which are not verified with Test 2 in Clause 5.2A.2.1 and 5.2A.3.1.				

Table 5.1.1.7.2-2: Selection of CA configurations

CA capability	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4
CA_C or CA_N	Select the CA configurations with the maximum number of CCs, for which the supported maximum number of MIMO layers is not lower than 2.	Select any one of CA configurations, which contain CA bandwidth combination with the largest aggregated channel bandwidth and supported maximum data rate is not lower than the tested date rate, among all the selected CA configurations from Step 1.	N/A	N/A
CA_AX	Select the CA configurations with the maximum number of CCs, for which the supported maximum number of MIMO layers is not lower than 2.	Select any one of CA configurations, which contain CA bandwidth combination with the largest aggregated channel bandwidth and supported maximum data rate is not lower than the tested date rate, among all the selected CA configurations from Step 1.	Select the CA configurations with the largest number of bands and with the maximum number of CCs, for which the supported maximum number of MIMO layers is not lower than 2.	Select any one of CA configurations, which contain CA bandwidth combination with the largest aggregated channel bandwidth and supported maximum data rate is not lower than the tested date rate, among all the selected CA configurations from Step 3.
NOTE 1: For CA_AX capability, if CA configuration from step 2 is CA configuration with the largest number of bands then Step 3 and Step 4 are skipped. Otherwise, the two CA configurations selected from Step 2 and Step 4 are used for testing. NOTE 2: Maximum supported data rate for Step 2 and Step 4 is calculated based clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]. NOTE 3: Tested data rate for Step 2 and Step 4 is calculated based on the equation $DataRate = 10^{-3}\sum_{j=1}^{J} TBS_j 2^{\mu_j}$ and FRCs used in the test.				

5.1.1.7.3 Antenna connection for CA tests with 4 RX

TBD

5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 5.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.2-1: Common test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
Carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH	Symbols	0, 1
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 5.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k_0=0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k_0 = 0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 12
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for 1 transmit antenna 'FD-CDM2' for 2 and 4 transmit antenna
	Density (ρ)		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0

	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$k_0 = 4$
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			4
	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Antenna ports indexes			{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests {1000-1002} for Rank 3 tests {1000-1003} for Rank 4 tests
	Position of the first DMRS for PDSCH mapping type A			2
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data			1 for Rank 1 and Rank 2 tests 2 for Rank 3 and Rank 4 tests
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
PT-RS configuration				PT-RS is not configured
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback				1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission				4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination, and with PRB bundling granularity
Symbols for all unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding				As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.				

Table 5.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100 MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

5.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.2.2 2RX requirements

5.2.2.1 FDD

5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.1.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 5.2.2.1.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		4 for Test 1-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23, L_{RBs} = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-5, 1-6, 1-7: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-5, 1-6, 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			8 for Test 1-4 4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	24.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.1
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x2	70	6.2
1-6	R.PDSCH.1-8.2 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-972	1x2	70	[9.6]
1-7	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-600	2x2	70	[8.6]

Table 5.2.2.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.4
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.7

Table 5.2.2.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	17.6

5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.2.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9

5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.2.1.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDCCH configuration	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbol# 2
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

Table 5.2.2.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0

5.2.2.1.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.5-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.5-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.5-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.5-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH 0.001% BLER performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.5-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.5-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.59	AWGN	1x2, ULA Low	0.001%	[3.2]

5.2.2.1.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.6-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.6-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.6-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.6-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.6-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		2
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			TBD

Table 5.2.2.1.6-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-11.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.54	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	1% (Note 1)	TBD
Note 1: BLER is defined as residual BLER; i.e. ratio of incorrectly received transport blocks / sent transport blocks, independently of the number HARQ transmission(s) for each transport block.							

5.2.2.1.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.7-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.7-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.7-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.7-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance and UE processing capability 2 under two receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.7-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		0
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			0

Table 5.2.2.1.7-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-12.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[0.9]

5.2.2.1.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.8-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.8-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.8-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.8-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH pre-emption performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.8-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDCCH configuration (Note 4)	Symbols with PDCCH		0, 1
	DCI format		2_1
	timeFrequencySet		14x1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Pre-emption configuration (Note 1, 2)	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		2
	Pre-emption periodicity and offset (Note 3)		TBD 10/1 or (10,11)/1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: If UE cannot decode PDSCH correctly upon receiving PI on PDCCH with DCI format 2_1, UE feeds back NACK to gNB. Then UE flushes the buffer and waits for the next re-transmission for LLR combining to decode the PDSCH. Note 2: Interference modelled as random data on pre-empted REs. Note 3: Pre-emption is scheduled with a fixed scheduling with 10 or 20% probability within 10ms periodicity. Note 4: In addition to PDCCH configuration in Table 5.2-1.			

Table 5.2.2.1.8-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.x FDD	10 / 15	TBD	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	TBD	TBD

5.2.2.1.9 Minimum requirements for PDSCH HST-SFN

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.9-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.9-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.9-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.9-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH performance under 2 receive antenna conditions in the HST-SFN scenario defined in B.3.2 when highSpeedDemodFlag-r16 IE [17] is configured	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.9-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.9-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-8.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-SFN	2x2	70	13.0

5.2.2.1.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.10-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.10-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.10-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.10-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify UE performance in the HST-DPS scenario defined in B.3.3	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.2.1.10-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Unit	Value
Duplex mode				FDD
Active DL BWP index				1
PDCCH configuration	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type			Type A
	k0			0
	Starting symbol (S)			2
	Length (L)			12
	PDSCH aggregation factor			1
	PRB bundling type			Static
	PRB bundling size			2
	Resource allocation type			Type 0
	RBG size			Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type			Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size			N/A
	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type			Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS			2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
CSI-RS for tracking	Resource set #1	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 5 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
		QCL info		TCI state #2
	Resource set #2	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 5,6,7,8.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 2 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		QCL info		TCI state #3
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Resource set #3	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 12
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #0
	Resource set #4	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #1' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 5 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #2' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #2	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A

		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #3	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #1
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
Number of HARQ Processes				4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information				2
Note 1: SSB # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH. For Test 1-1, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH from slot# $\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc} + T_{firstTRS} + T_{TRS\ proc}, 0]$ to slot# $(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$, PDCCH and PDSCH are DTXed in other slots in which throughput statistics are not considered. For Test 1-2, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH from slot# $\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}, 0]$ to slot# $(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$ Where k=0, 1, 2… is the RRH number, n = 2520 is half of the number of slots between two RRH, T_{HARQ} = 2 is the number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information, $T_{MAC\ proc}$ = 3 is the number of slots for MAC CE processing, $T_{firstTRS}$ = 6 is the number of slots to first TRS transmission occasion after MAC CE command is decoded by the UE, $T_{TRS\ proc}$ = 2 is the number of slots for TRS processing.				

Table 5.2.2.1.10-3: Minimum performance for HST DPS

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Number of active PDSCH TCI states	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-8.4 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	1	2x2	70	[13.4]
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-8.4 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	2	2x2	70	[13.4]

5.2.2.2 TDD

5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.2.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11, 2-1, 2-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 5.2.2.2.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, L_{RBs} = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		Tests 1-8, 1-9: l_0 = 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 Other tests; Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	Frequency Occupation		Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52 Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1A	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	25.3
1-4	R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.6
1-5	R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9
1-6	R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-3	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-7	R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-1000	1x2	70	6.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-5	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-6	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1
1-10	R.PDSCH.2-10.2 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-1200	2x2	70	[9.5]
1-11	R.PDSCH.2-10.3 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	FR1.30-1	HST-1667	1x2	70	[9.6]

Table 5.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-4	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8

Table 5.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	18.0

5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9

5.2.2.2.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.4-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.2.2.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

Table 5.2.2.2.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 TDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.15-1	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 TDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.15-1	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8

5.2.2.2.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.5-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.5-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.5-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.5-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH 0.001% BLER performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.5-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Defined in Annex A.1.2 for TDD pattern FR1.30-1

Table 5.2.2.2.5-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.4 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.59	FR1.30-1	AWGN	1x2, ULA Low	0.001%	[3.3]

5.2.2.2.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.6-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.6-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.6-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.6-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.6-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		2
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			TBD

Table 5.2.2.2.6-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-16.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.54	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	1% (Note 1)	TBD
Note 1: BLER is defined as residual BLER; i.e. ratio of incorrectly received transport blocks / sent transport blocks, independently of the number HARQ transmission(s) for each transport block.								

5.2.2.2.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.7-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.7-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.7-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.7-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance and UE processing capability 2 under two receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.7-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		0
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			0

Table 5.2.2.2.7-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-17.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[0.7]

5.2.2.2.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.8-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.8-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.8-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.8-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH pre-emption performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.8-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDCCH configuration (Note 4)	Symbols with PDCCH		0, 1
	DCI format		2_1
	timeFrequencySet		14x1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Pre-emption configuration (Note 1, 2)	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		2
	Pre-emption periodicity and offset (Note 3)		TBD 10/1 or (10,11)/1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			FR1.30-1
Note 1: If UE cannot decode PDSCH correctly upon receiving PI on PDCCH with DCI format 2_1, UE feeds back NACK to gNB. Then UE flushes the buffer and waits for the next re-transmission for LLR combining to decode the PDSCH. Note 2: Interference modelled as random data on pre-empted REs. Note 3: Pre-emption is scheduled with a fixed scheduling with 10 or 20% probability within 10ms periodicity. Note 4: In addition to PDCCH configuration in Table 5.2-1.			

Table 5.2.2.2.6-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.x TDD	40 / 30	TBD	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	TBD	TBD

5.2.2.2.9 Minimum requirements for HST-SFN

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.9-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.9-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.9-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.9-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH performance under 2 receive antenna conditions in the HST-SFN scenario defined in B.3.2 when *highSpeedDemodFlag-r16* [17] is configured	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2.9-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.9-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-10.4 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-SFN	2x2	70	[14.2]

5.2.2.2.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.10-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.10-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.10-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.10-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify UE performance in the HST-DPS scenario defined in B.3.3	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.3.2.10-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Unit	Value
Duplex mode				TDD
Active DL BWP index				1
PDCCH configuration	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type			Type A
	k0			0
	Starting symbol (S)			2
	Length (L)			Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor			1
	PRB bundling type			Static
	PRB bundling size			2
	Resource allocation type			Type 0
	RBG size			Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type			Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size			N/A
	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type			Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS			2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
CSI-RS for tracking	Resource set #1	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 5 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3
				l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
				2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
		QCL info		TCI state #2
		Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0
				Number of PRB = 52
	Resource set #2	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6
				l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 5,6,7,8.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6
				2 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		QCL info		TCI state #3
		Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0
				Number of PRB = 52
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Resource set #3	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 12
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	40
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #0
	Resource set #4	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l0 = 13
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	40
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #1' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 5 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #2' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #2	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #3	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #1
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A

Number of HARQ Processes		8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2
Note 1: SSB # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k^{th} RRH. For Test 1-1, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k^{th} RRH from slot# $\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc} + T_{firstTRS} + T_{TRS\ proc}, 0]$ to slot# $(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$, PDCCH and PDSCH are DTXed in other slots in which throughput statistics are not considered. For Test 1-2, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k^{th} RRH from slot# $\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}, 0]$ to slot# $(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$ Where k=0, 1, 2… is the RRH number, n = 5040 is half of the number of slots between two RRH, T_{HARQ} = 8 is the number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information, $T_{MAC\ proc}$ = 6 is the number of slots for MAC CE processing, $T_{firstTRS}$ = 7 is the number of slots to first TRS transmission occasion after MAC CE command is decoded by the UE, $T_{TRS\ proc}$ = 4 is the number of slots for TRS processing.		

Table 5.2.2.2.10-3: Minimum performance for HST DPS

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Number of active PDSCH TCI states	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-10.5 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	1	2x2	70	[13.0]
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-10.5 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	2	2x2	70	[13.0]

5.2.3 4RX requirements

5.2.3.1 FDD

5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-3, Table 5.2.3.1.1-4, Table 5.2.3.1.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.1.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4 receive antenna conditions.	5-1

Table 5.2.3.1.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		4 for Test 1-1 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23, L_{RBs} = 6 Other test: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Test 1-1, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-5, 1-6, 1-7: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-5, 1-6, 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			8 for Test 1-4, 2-1 4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.5
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.9
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.0
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.5
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x4	70	3.3
1-6	R.PDSCH.1-8.2 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-972	1x4	70	[6.8]
1-7	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-600	2x4	70	[5.8]

Table 5.2.3.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.5
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

Table 5.2.3.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.0

Table 5.2.3.1.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.6

Table 5.2.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.3

5.2.3.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	4x4, ULA Low	70	9.1

5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.8

5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.3.1.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDCCH configuration	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbol# 2
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

Table 5.2.3.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0

5.2.3.1.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.5-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.5-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.5-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.5-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH 0.001% BLER performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.5-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.5-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.59	AWGN	1x4, ULA Low	0.001%	[0.6]

5.2.3.1.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.6-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.6-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.6-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.6-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.6-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		2
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			TBD

Table 5.2.3.1.6-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-11.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.54	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	1% (Note 1)	TBD
Note 1: BLER is defined as residual BLER; i.e. ratio of incorrectly received transport blocks / sent transport blocks, independently of the number HARQ transmission(s) for each transport block.							

5.2.3.1.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.7-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.7-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.7-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.7-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance and UE processing capability 2 under four receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.7-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		0
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			0

Table 5.2.3.1.7-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-12.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[-2.0]

5.2.3.1.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.8-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.8-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.8-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.8-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH pre-emption performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.8-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDCCH configuration (Note 4)	Symbols with PDCCH		0, 1
	DCI format		2_1
	timeFrequencySet		14x1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Pre-emption configuration (Note 1, 2)	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		2
	Pre-emption periodicity and offset (Note 3)		TBD 10/1 or (10,11)/1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: If UE cannot decode PDSCH correctly upon receiving PI on PDCCH with DCI format 2_1, UE feeds back NACK to gNB. Then UE flushes the buffer and waits for the next re-transmission for LLR combining to decode the PDSCH. Note 2: Interference modelled as random data on pre-empted REs. Note 3: Pre-emption is scheduled with a fixed scheduling with 10 or 20% probability within 10ms periodicity. Note 4: In addition to PDCCH configuration in Table 5.2-1.			

Table 5.2.3.1.8-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.x FDD	10 / 15	TBD	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	TBD	TBD

5.2.3.1.9 Minimum requirements for PDSCH HST-SFN

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.9-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.9-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.9-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.9-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH performance under 4 receive antenna conditions in the HST-SFN scenario defined in B.3.2 when highSpeedDemodFlag-r16 IE [17] is configured	1-1

Table 5.2.3.1.9-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.3.1.9-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-8.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-SFN	2x4	70	10.4

5.2.3.1.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.10-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.10-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.10-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.10-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify UE performance in the HST-DPS scenario defined in B.3.3	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.3.1.10-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Unit	Value
Duplex mode				FDD
Active DL BWP index				1
PDCCH configuration	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type			Type A
	k0			0
	Starting symbol (S)			2
	Length (L)			12
	PDSCH aggregation factor			1
	PRB bundling type			Static
	PRB bundling size			2
	Resource allocation type			Type 0
	RBG size			Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type			Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size			N/A
	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type			Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS			2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
CSI-RS for tracking	Resource set #1	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 5 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
		QCL info		TCI state #2
	Resource set #2	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	10 for CSI-RS resource 5,6,7,8.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 2 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		QCL info		TCI state #3
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Resource set #3	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 12
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #0
	Resource set #4	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #1' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 5 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #2' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #2	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #3	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #1
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A

Number of HARQ Processes		4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		2

Note 1: SSB # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH.
For Test 1-1, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH from slot#

$$\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc} + T_{firstTRS} + T_{TRS\ proc}, 0]$$

to slot#

$$(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc},$$

PDCCH and PDSCH are DTXed in other slots in which throughput statistics are not considered.
For Test 1-2, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by k[th] RRH from slot#

$$\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}, 0]$$

to slot#

$$(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$$

Where k=0, 1, 2… is the RRH number, n = 2520 is half of the number of slots between two RRH, T_{HARQ} = 2 is the number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information, $T_{MAC\ proc}$ = 3 is the number of slots for MAC CE processing, $T_{firstTRS}$ = 6 is the number of slots to first TRS transmission occasion after MAC CE command is decoded by the UE, $T_{TRS\ proc}$ = 2 is the number of slots for TRS processing.

Table 5.2.3.1.10-3: Minimum performance for HST DPS

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Number of active PDSCH TCI states	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-8.4 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	1	2x4	70	[10.6]
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-8.4 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	2	2x4	70	[10.6]

5.2.3.2 TDD

5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-3, Table 5.2.3.2.1-4, Table 5.2.3.2.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.2.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4 receive antenna conditions.	5-1

Table 5.2.3.2.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, L_{RBs} = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		Tests 1-8, 1-9: l_0 = 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 Other tests; Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	Frequency Occupation		Test 1-7, 1-10, 1-11: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52 Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1A	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.7
1-3	R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.2
1-5	R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.8
1-6	R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-3	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.6
1-7	R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-1000	1x4	70	3.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-5	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-6	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-10	R.PDSCH.2-10.2 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-1200	2x4	70	[5.8]
1-11	R.PDSCH.2-10.3 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	FR1.30-1	HST-1667	1x4	70	[6.8]

Table 5.2.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.6
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-4	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

Table 5.2.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.1

Table 5.2.3.2.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.4

Table 5.2.3.2.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.9

5.2.3.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 13
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	9.0

5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH,2-1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.9

5.2.3.2.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.4-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.3.2.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

Table 5.2.3.2.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 TDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.15-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-3.6
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 TDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.15-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-3.5

5.2.3.2.5 Minimum requirements for PDSCH 0.001% BLER

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.5-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.5-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.5-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.5-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH 0.001% BLER performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.5-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Defined in Annex A.1.2 for TDD pattern FR1.30-1

Table 5.2.3.2.5-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.4 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.59	FR1.30-1	AWGN	1x4, ULA Low	0.001%	[0.7]

5.2.3.2.6 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.6-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.6-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.6-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.6-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.6-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		2
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			TBD
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			TBD

Table 5.2.3.2.6-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-16.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.54	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	1% (Note 1)	TBD
Note 1: BLER is defined as residual BLER; i.e. ratio of incorrectly received transport blocks / sent transport blocks, independently of the number HARQ transmission(s) for each transport block.								

5.2.3.2.7 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B and UE processing capability 2

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.7-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.7-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.7-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.7-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance and UE processing capability 2 under four receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.7-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0

	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		0
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Number of HARQ Processes			2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			0

Table 5.2.3.2.7-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-17.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[-2.2]

5.2.3.2.8 Minimum requirements for PDSCH pre-emption

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.8-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.8-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.8-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.8-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH pre-emption performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.8-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDCCH configuration (Note 4)	Symbols with PDCCH		0, 1
	DCI format		2_1
	timeFrequencySet		14x1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Pre-emption configuration (Note 1, 2)	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		2
	Pre-emption periodicity and offset (Note 3)		TBD 10/1 or (10,11)/1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			FR1.30-1
Note 2: Interference modelled as random data on pre-empted REs. Note 1: If UE cannot decode PDSCH correctly upon receiving PI on PDCCH with DCI format 2_1, UE feeds back NACK to gNB. Then UE flushes the buffer and waits for the next re-transmission for LLR combining to decode the PDSCH. Note 2: Interference modelled as random data on pre-empted REs. Note 3: Pre-emption is scheduled with a fixed scheduling with 10 or 20% probability within 10ms periodicity. Note 4: In addition to PDCCH configuration in Table 5.2-1.			

Table 5.2.3.2.8-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.x TDD	40 / 30	TBD	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	TBD	TBD

5.2.3.2.9 Minimum requirements for HST-SFN

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.9-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.9-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.9-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.9-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH performance under 4 receive antenna conditions in the HST-SFN scenario defined in B.3.2 when *highSpeedDemodFlag-r16* [17] is configured.	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.9-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.9-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-10.4 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-SFN	2x4	70	[11.7]

5.2.3.2.10 Minimum requirements for HST DPS

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.10-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.10-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.10-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.10-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify UE performance in the HST-DPS scenario defined in B.3.3	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.3.2.10-2: Test parameters

Parameter			Unit	Value
Duplex mode				TDD
Active DL BWP index				1
PDCCH configuration	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type			Type A
	k0			0
	Starting symbol (S)			2
	Length (L)			Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor			1
	PRB bundling type			Static
	PRB bundling size			2
	Resource allocation type			Type 0
	RBG size			Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type			Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size			N/A
	TCI state			Note 1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type			Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS			2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
CSI-RS for tracking	Resource set #1	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l0 = 5 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
		QCL info		TCI state #2
		Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
	Resource set #2	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	20 for CSI-RS resource 5,6,7,8.
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	1 for CSI-RS resource 5 and 6 2 for CSI-RS resource 7 and 8
		QCL info		TCI state #3
		Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Resource set #3	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l0 = 12
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	40
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #0
	Resource set #4	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l0 = 13
		CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	40
		CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
		QCL info		TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #1' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 5 from 'CSI-RS for tracking Resource set #2' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #2	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #3	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #1
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A

<table>
<tr><td>Number of HARQ Processes</td><td></td><td>8</td></tr>
<tr><td>The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information</td><td></td><td>Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Note 1: SSB # (k mod 2) is transmitted by kth RRH.
For Test 1-1, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by kth RRH from slot#
$$\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc} + T_{firstTRS} + T_{TRS\ proc}, 0]$$
to slot#
$$(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc},$$
PDCCH and PDSCH are DTXed in other slots in which throughput statistics are not considered.
For Test 1-2, TCI state switching command scheduled by MAC CE with MCS 4 is transmitted in slot #i that satisfy $\mathrm{mod}(i, 2n) = n$. PDCCH and PDSCH associated with TCI # (k mod 2) is transmitted by kth RRH from slot#
$$\max[(2k-1)n + 1 + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}, 0]$$
to slot#
$$(2k+1)n + T_{HARQ} + T_{MAC\ proc}$$
Where k=0, 1, 2… is the RRH number, n = 5040 is half of the number of slots between two RRH, T_{HARQ} = 8 is the number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information, $T_{MAC\ proc}$ = 6 is the number of slots for MAC CE processing, $T_{firstTRS}$ = 7 is the number of slots to first TRS transmission occasion after MAC CE command is decoded by the UE, $T_{TRS\ proc}$ = 4 is the number of slots for TRS processing.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 5.2.3.2.10-3: Minimum performance for HST DPS

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Number of active PDSCH TCI states	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-10.5 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	1	2x4	70	[10.2]
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-10.5 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.43	HST-DPS	2	2x4	70	[10.2]

5.2A PDSCH demodulation requirements for CA

The parameters specified in Table 5.2-1 for PDSCH single carrier tests are reused for PDSCH CA tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.2A-1: Common test parameters for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD and TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		FDD: 12TDD: Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			As defined in Table 5.2A-2
TDD UL-DL pattern			15kHz SCS: FR1.15-1 30kHz SCS: FR1.30-1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Table 5.2A-3
Number of PUCCH ResourceGroups			1
PUCCH format for HARQ-ACK feedback			PUCCH format 1 for cases with no more chan 2 DL CCs PUCCH format 3 for cases with more than 2 DL CCs

Table 5.2A-2: Test parameters for number of HARQ processes

HARQ process number		CCs with the same duplex mode & SCS with Pcell	CCs with different duplex mode / SCS with Pcell
FDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	FDD PCell	4	8
	TDD PCell	8	8
FDD 15 kHz + TDD 15 kHz CA	FDD PCell	4	4
	TDD PCell	8	8
TDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	15kHz PCell	8	12
	30kHz PCell	8	8
FDD 15 kHz + FDD 15 kHz CA	FDD PCell	4	N/A
TDD 30 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	TDD PCell	8	N/A

Table 5.2A-3: Test parameters for K1 values

The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		CCs with the same duplex mode and SCS with Pcell	CCs with different duplex mode and/or SCS with Pcell
FDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	FDD PCell	{2}	{2}
	TDD PCell	{8,7,6,5,5,4,3,2}	{7,5,4,11,9}
FDD 15 kHz + TDD 15 kHz CA	FDD PCell	{2}	{2}
	TDD PCell	{4,3,2,6}	{4,3,2,6,5}
TDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	15kHz PCell	{4,3,2,6}	{4,4,3,3,2,2,6,6}
	30kHz PCell	{8,7,6,5,5,4,3,2}	{7,5,4,11}
FDD 15 kHz + FDD 15 kHz CA	FDD PCell	{2}	N/A
TDD 30 kHz + TDD 30 kHz CA	TDD PCell	{8,7,6,5,5,4,3,2}	N/A

5.2A.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.2A.2.2 Minimum requirements for carrier aggregation with power imbalance

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2A.2.2-3 and Table 5.2A.2.2-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2A.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2A.2.2-1.

Table 5.2A.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the ability of an intraband adjacent carrier aggregation UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell or SCell in the presence of a stronger SCell or PCell signal on an adjacent frequency. Throughput is measured on the PCell or SCell only	

Table 5.2A.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD and TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
Propagation condition			Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration			1x2
PDSCH configuration	Length (L)		FDD: 12TDD: 12 for DL slot, 4 for special slot
	PRB bundling size		WB
Modulation and code rate			64QAM, MCS 26
Number of HARQ Processes			FDD: 4 TDD: 8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Redundancy version cpding sequence			{0}
TDD UL-DL pattern			30kHz SCS: FR1.30-1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Table A.1.2-2 for FR1.30-1
PUCCH format for HARQ-ACK feedback			PUCCH format 1
Overhead for TBS determination			0
SSB transmission			Slot#0 with periodicity 20ms
RB assignment			Full applicable test bandwidth as defined in Table 5.3.5-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]

Table 5.2A.2.2-3: Minimum performance for FDD CA with 15kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)		Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$ for PCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$ for Scell	PCell	SCell
1	Selected Channel bandwidth as per section 5.1.1.6		Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	NA	-112	-106	85	NA

Table 5.2A.2.2-4: Minimum performance for TDD CA with 30kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)		Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$ for PCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$ for Scell	PCell	SCell
1	Selected Channel bandwidth as per section 5.1.1.6		Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	NA	-112	-106	85	NA

5.2A.2 2RX requirements

5.2A.2.1 Minimum requirements

For CA with different numbers of DL component carriers, the requirements are defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-4 based on the single carrier requirements for different SCSs and different bandwidth specified in Table 5.2A.2.1-1 ~ Table 5.2A.2.1-3, with the parameters in Table 5.2A-1 ~ Table 5.2A-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1. The performance requirements specified in this sub-cluase do not apply for UE single carrier test.

Table 5.2A.2.1-1: Single carrier performance for FDD 15 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.1-9.1 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
10	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
15	R.PDSCH.1-9.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
20	R.PDSCH.1-9.3 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.8]
25	R.PDSCH.1-9.4 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.0]
30	R.PDSCH.1-9.5 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.8]
40	R.PDSCH.1-10.1 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.0]
50	R.PDSCH.1-10.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.4]

Table 5.2A.2.1-2 Single carrier performance for TDD 15 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
10	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.8]
15	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.8]
20	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.9]
25	R.PDSCH.1-2.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.0]
30	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.9]
40	R.PDSCH.1-3.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.2]
50	R.PDSCH.1-3.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.5]

Table 5.2A.2.1-3 Single carrier performance for TDD 30 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.2-13.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
10	R.PDSCH.2-13.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
15	R.PDSCH.2-13.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.6]
20	R.PDSCH.2-13.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.7]
25	R.PDSCH.2-13.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.7]
30	R.PDSCH.2-14.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.7]
40	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[13.9]
50	R.PDSCH.2-14.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.1]
60	R.PDSCH.2-14.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.0]
80	R.PDSCH.2-14.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.5]
90	R.PDSCH.2-14.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.3]
100	R.PDSCH.2-15.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	[14.7]

Table 5.2A.2.1-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations

Test number	CA duplex mode	Minimum performance requirements
1	FDD 15 kHz + FDD 15 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-1
2	TDD 30 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-3
3	FDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-1 and Table 5.2A.2.1-3 per CC
4	FDD 15 kHz + TDD 15 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-1 and Table 5.2A.2.1-2 per CC
5	TDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.2.1-2 and Table 5.2A.2.1-3 per CC
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA duplex modes, SCSs, CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 5.1.1.5.		

5.2A.3 4RX requirements

5.2A.3.1 Minimum requirements

For CA with different numbers of DL component carriers, the requirements are defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-4 based on the single carrier requirements for different SCSs and different bandwidth specified in Table 5.2A.3.1-1 ~ Table 5.2A.3.1-3, with the parameters in Table 5.2A-1 ~ Table 5.2A-3 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1. The performance requirements specified in this sub-cluase do not apply for UE single carrier test.

Table 5.2A.3.1-1: Single carrier performance for FDD 15 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.1-9.1 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
10	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
15	R.PDSCH.1-9.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
20	R.PDSCH.1-9.3 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
25	R.PDSCH.1-9.4 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.7]
30	R.PDSCH.1-9.5 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
40	R.PDSCH.1-10.1 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.7]
50	R.PDSCH.1-10.2 FDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.9]

Table 5.2A.3.1-2: Single carrier performance for TDD 15 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
10	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
15	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.7]
20	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
25	R.PDSCH.1-2.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.8]
30	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
40	R.PDSCH.1-3.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.8]
50	R.PDSCH.1-3.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[9.0]

Table 5.2A.3.1-3: Single carrier performance for TDD 30 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5	R.PDSCH.2-13.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
10	R.PDSCH.2-13.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
15	R.PDSCH.2-13.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.5]
20	R.PDSCH.2-13.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
25	R.PDSCH.2-13.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
30	R.PDSCH.2-14.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.6]
40	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.7]
50	R.PDSCH.2-14.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.9]
60	R.PDSCH.2-14.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[8.8]
80	R.PDSCH.2-14.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[9.1]
90	R.PDSCH.2-14.5 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[9.0]
100	R.PDSCH.2-15.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	[9.3]

Table 5.2A.3.1-4: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations

Test number	CA duplex mode	Minimum performance requirements
1	FDD 15 kHz + FDD 15 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-1
2	TDD 30 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-3
3	FDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-1 and Table 5.2A.3.1-3 per CC
4	FDD 15 kHz + TDD 15 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-1 and Table 5.2A.3.1-2 per CC
5	TDD 15 kHz + TDD 30 kHz	As defined in Table 5.2A.3.1-2 and Table 5.2A.3.1-3 per CC
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA duplex modes, SCSs, CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 5.1.1.5.		

5.2A.3.2 Minimum requirements for carrier aggregation with power imbalance

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2A.3.2-3 and Table 5.2A.3.2-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2A.3.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2A.3.2-1.

Table 5.2A.3.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the ability of an intraband adjacent carrier aggregation UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the PCell or SCell in the presence of a stronger SCell or PCell signal on an adjacent frequency. Throughput is measured on the PCell or SCell only	

Table 5.2A.3.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD and TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
Propagation condition			Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration			1x4
PDSCH configuration	Length (L)		FDD: 12TDD: 12 for DL slot, 4 for special slot
	PRB bundling size		WB
Modulation and code rate			64QAM, MCS 27
Number of HARQ Processes			FDD: 4 TDD: 8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Redundancy version cpding sequence			{0}
TDD UL-DL pattern			30kHz SCS: FR1.30-1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Table A.1.2-2 for FR1.30-1
PUCCH format for HARQ-ACK feedback			PUCCH format 1
Overhead for TBS determination			0
SSB transmission			Slot#0 with periodicity 20ms
RB assignment			Full applicable test bandwidth as defined in Table 5.3.5-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]

Table 5.2A.3.2-3: Minimum performance for FDD CA with 15kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)		Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$ for PCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$ for Scell	PCell	SCell
1	Selected Channel bandwidth as per section 5.1.1.6		Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	NA	-112	-106	85	NA

Table 5.2A.3.2-4: Minimum performance for TDD CA with 30kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)		Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	PCell	SCell	PCell	SCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_PCell}$ for PCell	$\hat{E}_{s\_SCell}$ for Scell	PCell	SCell
1	Selected Channel bandwidth as per section 5.1.1.6		Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	NA	-112	-106	85	NA

5.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 5.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3-1: Common test Parameters

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Parameter</th><th>Unit</th><th>Value</th></tr>
<tr><td>Carrier configuration</td><td colspan="2">Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 1)</td><td></td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">DL BWP configuration #1</td><td colspan="2">Cyclic prefix</td><td></td><td>Normal</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">RB offset</td><td>RBs</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Common serving cell parameters</td><td colspan="2">Physical Cell ID</td><td></td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">SSB position in burst</td><td></td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">SSB periodicity</td><td>ms</td><td>20</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">PDCCH configuration</td><td colspan="2">Slots for PDCCH monitoring</td><td></td><td>Each slot</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Number of PDCCH candidates</td><td></td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Frequency domain resource allocation for CORESET</td><td></td><td>Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">TCI state</td><td></td><td>TCI state #1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="9">CSI-RS for tracking</td><td colspan="2">First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)</td><td></td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)</td><td></td><td>CSI-RS resource 1: 4
CSI-RS resource 2: 8
CSI-RS resource 3: 4
CSI-RS resource 4: 8</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Number of CSI-RS ports (X)</td><td></td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CDM Type</td><td></td><td>No CDM</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Density (ρ)</td><td></td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CSI-RS periodicity</td><td>Slots</td><td>15 kHz SCS: 20
30 kHz SCS: 40</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">CSI-RS offset</td><td>Slots</td><td>15 kHz SCS:
10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4

30 kHz SCS:
20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2
21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Frequency Occupation</td><td></td><td>Start PRB 0
Number of PRB = BWP size</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">QCL info</td><td></td><td>TCI state #0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">TCI state #0</td><td rowspan="2">Type 1 QCL information</td><td>SSB index</td><td></td><td>SSB #0</td></tr>
<tr><td>QCL Type</td><td></td><td>Type C</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Type 2 QCL information</td><td>SSB index</td><td></td><td>SSB #0</td></tr>
<tr><td>QCL Type</td><td></td><td>Type D</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">TCI state #1</td><td rowspan="2">Type 1 QCL information</td><td>CSI-RS resource</td><td></td><td>CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>QCL Type</td><td></td><td>Type A</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Type 2 QCL information</td><td>CSI-RS resource</td><td></td><td>CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>QCL Type</td><td></td><td>Type D</td></tr>
</table>

PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1
Symbols for all unused REs		OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.		

5.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.3.2 2RX requirements

5.3.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInterleaved	
REG bundle size		6	
Shift index		0	

5.3.2.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH.1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	8.1
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	8.2
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	5.5
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH.1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	4.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	-2.1

5.3.2.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	2.0
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	-1.3
3	10	48	1	8	R.PDCCH. 1-1.3 FDD	TDLA30-10	2x2 Low	1	-0.2

5.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: non-interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

5.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	7.0
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	3.0
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	-3.8

5.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	-1.2

5.3.3 4RX requirements

5.3.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.1-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInterleaved	
REG bundle size		6	
Shift index		0	

5.3.3.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH.1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.2
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300-100	1x4 Low	1	2.7
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	0.2
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH.1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	-0.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.2

5.3.3.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-1.9
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-4.5
3	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.2 FDD	TDLA30-10	2x4 Low	1	-1.0

5.3.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: Non-interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

5.3.3.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.1
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x4 Low	1	-0.9
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.6

5.3.3.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-4.3

5.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$\mathrm{Pm-bch} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

5.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.4.2 2RX requirements

5.4.2.1 FDD

Table 5.4.2.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index [Note1]		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specifies values in Table.5.4.2.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.7

Table 5.4.2.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-8.3

5.4.2.2 TDD

Table 5.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-5.3

Table 5.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.5

5.4.3 4RX requirements

5.4.3.1 FDD

Table 5.4.3.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.9

Table 5.4.3.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-10.9

5.4.3.2 TDD

Table 5.4.3.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.6

Table 5.4.3.2-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-9.6

5.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

5.5.1 FR1 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 5.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

5.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

5.5A.1 FR1 CA requirements

<Editor's note: Open issues to be resolved:

Whether same requirements apply for FR1 DC>

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
    - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
    - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each CC in CA bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as 100%*$N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$ / (N_{DL_newtx} + N_{DL_retx}), where N_{DL_newtx} is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, N_{DL_retx} is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$ is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The common test parameters are specified in Table 5.5A-1. The parameters specified in Table 5.5A-2 are applicable for tests on FDD CCs and parameters specified in Table 5.5A-3 are applicable for tests on TDD CCs.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 10 and 11 within 20 ms for SCS 15 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 20 and 21 within 20 ms for SCS 30 kHz.

Table 5.5A-1: Common test parameters for FDD and TDD component carriers

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH		dB	N/A
Channel bandwidth		MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
Active DL BWP index			1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 5.5A-4
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL 1 for 30 kHz / 5 MHz 1/AL4 for 15 kHz / 5 MHz, 30 kHz / 10 MHz and 30 kHz / 15 MHz 1/AL 8 for other combinations
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI State		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For 2Tx: Single Panel Type I, Random precoder chosen from precoder index 0 and 2, selection updated per slot For 4Tx: Single Panel Type I, Random precoder chosen from precoders with i_1,1 in {1,2,3,5,6,7} and i_2 in {0,2}, selection updated per slot
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		WB
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Length		1
	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs {1000 – 1003} for 4 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1 for 1 layer and 2 layers CCs 2 for 4 Layers CCs
PTRS configuration			PTRS is not configured
CSI-RS for tracking	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k_0 = 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4

	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$k_0 = 4$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			Same as number of transmit antenna
	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity			15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$k_0 = 0$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			4
	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity			15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback				1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission				4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination with PRB bundling granularity
Symbols for all unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Propagation condition				Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration	1 layer CCs			1x2 or 1x4
	2 layers CCs			2x2 or 2x4
	4 layers CCs			4x4

Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing		

Table 5.5A-2: Additional test parameters for FDD CC

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
PDSCH configuration	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
Number of HARQ Processes			4
K1 value			2

Table 5.5A-3: Additional test parameters for TDD CC

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
PDSCH configuration	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
Number of HARQ Processes			8
K1 value			Specific to each UL-DL pattern
TDD UL-DL pattern			15 kHz SCS: FR1.15-1 30 kHz SCS: FR1.30-1
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots			

Table 5.5A-4: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

Table 5.5A-5: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers	Maximum modulation format	Scaling factor	MCS
1	8	1	26
1	8	0.8	21
1	8	0.75	20
1	8	0.4	11
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	8	1	26
2	8	0.8	21
2	8	0.75	20
2	8	0.4	11
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4
4	8	1	26
4	8	0.8	23
4	8	0.75	22
4	8	0.4	12
4	6	1	27
4	6	0.8	24
4	6	0.75	23
4	6	0.4	14
4	4	1	16
4	4	0.8	16
4	4	0.75	16
4	4	0.4	11
4	2	1	9
4	2	0.8	9
4	2	0.75	9
4	2	0.4	5
Note 1: MCS Index for maximum modulation format 2,4 and 6 is based on MCS index table 1 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12] Note 2: MCS Index for maximum modulation format 8 is based on MCS index table 2 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12]			

6 CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements)

6.1 General

This clause includes conducted requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

6.1.1 Applicability of requirements

6.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1 [6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 6 are mandatary for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 6.1.1.3, 6.1.1.4.

6.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 6.1.1.2-1.

Table 6.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports only 2RX	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.2
	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.2
UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.3
	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.3
	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.3

6.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

6.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 6.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 6.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (*maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH*)	FR1 FDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.1.1.1	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.1.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.1 Clause 6.4.3.1	
	FR1 TDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.2.1.1	
		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.2.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.2 Clause 6.4.3.2	
Supported maximum number of ports across all configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC (*maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*)	FR1 FDD	PMI	Clause 6.3.2.1.1 Clause 6.3.2.1.2 Clause 6.3.2.1.3 Clause 6.3.2.1.4 Clause 6.3.3.1.1 Clause 6.3.3.1.2 Clause 6.3.3.1.3 Clause 6.3.3.1.4	The requirements apply only in case the number of NZP-CSI-RS ports in the test case satisfies UE capability on maximum number of NZP-CSI-RS ports
		RI	Clause 6.4.3.1 (Test 4)	
	FR1 TDD	PMI	Clause 6.3.2.2.1 Clause 6.3.2.2.2 Clause 6.3.2.2.3 Clause 6.3.2.2.4 Clause 6.3.3.2.1 Clause 6.3.3.2.2 Clause 6.3.3.2.3 Clause 6.3.3.2.4	
		RI	Clause 6.4.3.2 (Test 4)	

6.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 6.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.

Table 6.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Active DL BWP index			1
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i1, i2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1 Static propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random precoder chosen from precoder index 0 an 2, selection updated per slot
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1

	DMRS ports indexes			{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2 {1000,1001,1002} for Rank3 {1000,1001,1002,1003} for Rank4
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data			2
PTRS configuration	Frequency density (K_{PT-RS})			N/A
	Time density (L_{PT-RS})			N/A
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)			0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)			4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity		slot	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource
	CSI-RS offset		slot	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		N/A
		QCL Type		N/A
Number of HARQ Processes				4 For FDD 8 for TDD
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed

Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,2,3,1}
K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)		2 for FDD For FR1.30-1: 8 if mod(i,10) = 0 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 Where i is slot index per radio frame with 0~19
Symbols for unused REs		OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL. Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.		

6.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

This clause includes the requirements for the reporting of channel quality indicator (CQI).

6.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.2.2 2RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 2 receiver antennas.

6.2.2.1 FDD

6.2.2.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

6.2.2.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.

b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2×2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
Csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2			

6.2.2.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.2.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the wideband CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α% of the time where α% is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;

c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2×2			
Correlation configuration			ULA high			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
Csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1			

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.2.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least α% of the time but less than β% of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;

c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with *a*=1, f_D = 5Hz, and τ_d=0.45μs			
Antenna configuration			2×2			
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Subband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5			
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
reportTriggerSize			1			
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			

Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.2.2 TDD

6.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

6.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.

b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2×2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
Csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4			

6.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α% of the time where α% is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-2;

c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2×2			
Correlation configuration			ULA high			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
Csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3			

Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	20	20
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least α% of the time but less than β% of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-2;

c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with a=1, f_D = 5Hz, and τ_d=0.1125μs			
Antenna configuration			2×2			
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Subband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8			
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
reportTriggerSize			1			
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH			

CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.3 4RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 4 receiver antennas.

6.2.3.1 FDD

6.2.3.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

6.2.3.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for period CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90 % of the time.

b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2×4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2			

6.2.3.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.3.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α% of the time where α% is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;

c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	3	4	9	10
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2×4			
Correlation configuration			XP High			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1			

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	5	5
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.3.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least α% of the time but less than β% of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;

c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with a=1, f_D = 5Hz, and τ_d=0.45μs			
Antenna configuration			2×4			
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Subband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5			
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
reportTriggerSize			1			
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8			

Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.3.2 TDD

6.2.3.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN

6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.

b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2×4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4			

6.2.3.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.3.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α% of the time where α% is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;

c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	3	4	9	10
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2×4			
Correlation configuration			XP High			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3			

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	5	5
γ	1.05	1.05

6.2.3.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least α% of the time but less than β% of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;

c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with a=1, f_D = 5Hz, and τ_d=0.1125μs			
Antenna configuration			2×4			
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		Row 5,4			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3,(6,-)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Subband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8			
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
reportTriggerSize			1			
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			0			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH			

CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
β [%]	55	55
γ	1.05	1.05

6.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reported PMI compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated with equal propability of each applicable i_1 and i_2 combination and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio:

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue,follow1,follow2}}{t_{rnd1,\ rnd2}}$$

In the definition of γ, for 4TX, 8TX, 16TX, and 32TX PMI requirements, $t_{follow1,follow2}$ is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$ using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and $t_{rnd1,rnd2}$ is the throughput measured at $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$ with random precoding.

6.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.3.2 2RX requirements

6.3.2.1 FDD

6.3.2.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (0,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset		Not configured
	aperiodicTriggering Offset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			4
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+3). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.2.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

6.3.2.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.2
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.5

6.3.2.1.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.3-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.3-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLC300-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 16 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,2)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)

	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		16
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 12, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, -)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Subband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,2)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010

Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.3
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.		

Table 6.3.2.1.3-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5

6.3.2.1.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.4-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.4-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 32 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,4)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		32
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 17, (2, 4, 6, 8)

	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, 12)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,4)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.3

Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination.
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).
Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

Table 6.3.2.1.4-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	5.0

6.3.2.2 TDD

6.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (0,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0

reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	5.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot #n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

6.3.2.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0

reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.5

6.3.2.2.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.3-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.3-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLC300-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 16 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,2)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1

	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		16
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 12, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, -)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Subband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,2)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)

	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.3 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.2.2.3-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	2.5

6.3.2.2.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.4-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.4-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 32 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,4)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		32

	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 17, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, 12)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForIChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,4)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010

Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.2-8.3 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.		

Table 6.3.2.2.4-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	5.0

6.3.3 4RX requirements

6.3.3.1 FDD

6.3.3.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (0,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			4
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+3). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.3.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer) Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0

reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.3.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.5

6.3.3.1.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.3-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.3-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLC300-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 16 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,2)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1

	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		16
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 12, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, -)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Subband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,2)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)

	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.3 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.3.1.3-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	3.0

6.3.3.1.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.4-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.4-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 32 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,4)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		32
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1

	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 17, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, 12)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,4)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.3 FDD

Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination.
Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).
Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

Table 6.3.3.1.4-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	7.0

6.3.3.2 TDD

6.3.3.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			
Parameter		**Unit**	**Test 1**
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (0,-)

	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset		Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	5.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.3.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.3

6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannnelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0

reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.			

Table 6.3.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	1.5

6.3.3.2.3 Single PMI with 16TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.3-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.3-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.3-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLC300-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 16 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,2)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)

	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		16
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 12, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, -)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannnelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Subband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,2)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010

Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.2-8.3 TDD
Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination. Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.		

Table 6.3.3.2.3-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	3.0

6.3.3.2.4 Single PMI with 32TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.4-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.4-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.4-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 32 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,4)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	ZP CSI-RS trigger		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		32
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density (ρ)		1

	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)		Row 17, (2, 4, 6, 8)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(5, 12)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannnelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 10) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,4)
	(CodebookConfig-O1,CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,4)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.3 TDD

Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination.

Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+6).

Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.

Table 6.3.3.2.4-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
γ	7.0

6.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

6.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.4.2 2RX requirements

6.4.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.1-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.1-2.

Table 6.4.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	0	20	20
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
ReportConfigType			Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0	5/0	5/0
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1
RI Configuration			Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI

Table 6.4.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
γ_1	N/A	1.05	0.9
γ_2	1.0	N/A	N/A

6.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.2-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	30	30
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	0	20	20
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1
ReportConfigType			Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16	16	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9	10/9	10/9
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5	9.5	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1
RI Configuration			Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI

Table 6.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
γ_1	N/A	1.05	0.9
γ_2	1.0	N/A	N/A

6.4.3 4RX requirements

6.4.3.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.1-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.1-2.

Table 6.4.3.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2	2	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 4 (0,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
ReportConfigType			Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8	8	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	5/0	5/0	5/0	5/0
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	11111111
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	00000010 for fixed Rank 2 and 00001111 for follow RI
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8	8	8	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1	1

RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI

Table 6.4.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
γ_1	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
γ_2	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

6.4.3.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.2-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.3.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	30	30	30
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)	Row 5, (4,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)	(9,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2	2	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 4 (0,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
ReportConfigType			Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
CQI-table			Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	Table 2
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16	16	16	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9	10/9	10/9	10/9
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	11111111
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	00000010 for fixed Rank 2 and 00001111 for follow RI
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1	1

RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI

Table 6.4.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
γ_1	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
γ_2	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

7 Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements)

7.1 General

7.1.1 Applicability of requirements

7.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with F_{DL_high} not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 7 are mandatary for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 7.1.1.3, 7.1.1.4.

7.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 7.1.1.2-1.

Table 7.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX antenna ports	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 7.2.2
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 7.3.2
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 7.4.2

7.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only.

Table 7.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-1)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation (*supportedBandCombinationList*)	NR CA	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	1) Up to 16 DL carriers 2) Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time
PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots *(pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots)*	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.2	

7.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

Table 7.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (*maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH)*	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Tests from 2-1 to 2-6)	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
Support of PT-RS with one antenna port for DL reception (*onePortsPTRS*)	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2	
		SDR	Clause 7.5.1 Clause 7.5A.1	
PCell operation on FR2 (*pCell-FR2*)	FR2 TDD	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	
PDSCH mapping type B (*pdsch-MappingTypeB*)	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.3	

7.1.1.5 Applicability of CA requirements

7.1.1.5.1 Definition of CA capability

The definition with respect to CA capabilities is given as in Table 7.1.1.5.1-1.

Table 7.1.1.5.1-1: Definition of CA capability

CA Capability	CA Capability Description
CA_C	Intra-band contiguous CA
CA_N	Intra-band non-contiguous CA
CA_AX	Inter-band CA (X bands)
NOTE 1: CA_C corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.1 of TS 38.101-2 [7]. CA_N corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7]. CA_AX corresponds to NR CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets defined in Clause 5.5A.3 of TS 38.101-2 [7].	

7.1.1.5.2 Applicability and test rules for different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets

The performance requirement for CA UE demodulation tests in Clause 7.2A are defined independent of CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets specified in Clause 5.5A of TS 38.101-2. For UEs supporting different CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets, the applicability and test rules are defined in Table 7.1.1.5.2-1 and Table 7.1.1.5.2-2. For simplicity, CA configuration below refers to combination of CA configuration and bandwidth combination set.

Table 7.1.1.5.2-1: Applicability and test rules for CA UE demodulation tests

Tests	CA capability where the tests apply	CA configuration from the selected CA capability where the tests apply	CA Bandwidth combination to be tested in priority order	PCell CC configuration
Test 1 in Clause 7.2A.2.1	CA_C, CA_N, CA_AX	Table 7.1.1.5.2-2	Largest aggregated CA bandwidth combination	Any of CCs

Table 7.1.1.5.2-2: Selection of CA configurations

CA capability	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3
CA_C or CA_N or CA_AX	Select CA configuration(s), which contain all CA bandwidth combinations requiring SNR below test equipment maximum achievable SNR	Select the CA configurations with the maximum number of CCs, for which the supported maximum number of MIMO layers is not lower than 2, among all the selected CA configurations from Step 1.	Select any one of CA configurations, which contain CA bandwidth combination with the largest aggregated channel bandwidth and supported maximum data rate is not lower than the tested date rate, among all the selected CA configurations from Step 2.
NOTE 1: Maximum supported data rate for Step 3 is calculated based clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14] NOTE 2: Tested data rate for Step 3 is calculated based on the equation $DataRate = 10^{-3} \sum_{j=1}^{J} TBS_j 2^{\mu_j}$ and FRCs used in the test.			

7.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 7.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH demodulation tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.2-1: Common Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
PTRS *epre-Ratio*			0
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		1
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (*ρ*)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4

	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)			0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)			12
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)			2
	CDM Type			FD-CDM2
	Density (*ρ*)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)			4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)			12
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)			4
	CDM Type			FD-CDM2
	Density (*ρ*)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS			k_0=0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			l_0 = 8 for CSI-RS resource 1 l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info			TCI state #1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Antenna ports indexes			{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests
	Position of the first DMRS for PDSCH mapping type A			2
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data			1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
		SSB index		SSB #0

	Type 2 QCL information	QCL Type		Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
PTRS configuration	Frequency density (K_{PT-RS})			2
	Time density (L_{PT-RS})			1
	Resource Element Offset			2
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback				1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission				4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination, andwith Wideband granularity
Symbols for all unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding				As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.				

Table 7.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264

7.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.2.2 2RX requirements

7.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.2.2.2 TDD

7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A

For PDSCH Type-A scheduling, the requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.1-3, 7.2.2.2.1-4 and 7.2.2.2.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The purpose is to verify the performance of PDSCH Type-A scheduling.

The test purposes are specified in Table 7.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 7.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs andnumber of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 7.2.2.2.1-2: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)		For Test 1-1 and 1-2: 3 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 7 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	For Test 1-2: 82 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 83 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
PDCCH configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL4 for Test 2-3 1/AL8 for other tests
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel as defined in A.3.2.2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		WB for Test 1-1, 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 2-1: Type 1 with start RB = 30, L_{RBs} = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 2-1: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8 for Test 1-1, 1-3, 2-2, 2-4 10 for Test 2-1, 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 3-1 16 for Test 1-2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Annex A.1.3

Table 7.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1 (FRC)

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.120-1A	TDLC60-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	-0.4
1-2	R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	30	1.7
1-3	R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.46	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 XPL Medium	70	12.4

Table 7.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC)

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	4.1
2-2	R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.4
2-3	R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD	50 / 120	16QAM,0.48	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.0
2-4	R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD	200 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.2
2-5	R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD	50 / 60	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.60-1	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.3
2-6	R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.43	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	18.6

Table 7.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC) for Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Medium	70	19.0

7.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots

For PDSCH with slot aggregation, the requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.2-3, additional parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1.

The test purpose is specified in Table 7.2.2.2.2-1.

Table 7.2.2.2.2-1: Test purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 7.2.2.2.2-2: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
	PDSCH aggregation factor		2
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			[As defined in Annex A.1.3]

Table 7.2.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1 (FRC)

Test num	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Target BLER	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH. X1 TDD	100 / 120	TBD	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	1% (Note 1)	TBD
Note 1: BLER is defined as residual BLER; i.e. ratio of incorrectly received transport blocks / sent transport blocks, independently of the number HARQ transmission(s) for each transport block.								

7.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The purpose is to verify the performance of PDSCH Type B scheduling.

The test purposes are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.2-1.

Table 7.2.2.2.2-1: Test purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 7.2.2.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDCCH configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		0
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.3

Table 7.2.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.x TDD	100 / 120	[QPSK, 0.30]	FR2.120-1	[TDLA30-75]	2x2, ULA Low	70	TBD

7.2A PDSCH demodulation requirements for CA

The parameters specified in Table 7.2-1 for PDSCH single carrier tests are reused for PDSCH CA test unless otherwise stated.

7.2A.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.2A.2 2RX requirements

7.2A.2.1 Minimum requirements

For CA with different numbers of DL component carriers, the requirements are defined in Table 7.2A.2.1-3 based on the single carrier requirements for different bandwidth specified in Table 7.2A.2.1-2, with the parameters in Table 7.2A.2.1-1 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The performance requirements specified in this sub-cluase do not apply for UE single carrier test.

Table 7.2A.2.1-1: Test parameters for CA

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
TDD UL-DL pattern			120kHz SCS: FR2.120-1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Annex A.1.3

Table 7.2A.2.1-2: Single carrier performance for TDD 120 kHz SCS for CA configurations

Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
					Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
50	R.PDSCH.5-9.1 TDD	16QAM, 0.33	TDLA30-75	2x2, ULA Low	70	[10.4]
100	R.PDSCH.5-9.2 TDD	16QAM, 0.33	TDLA30-75	2x2, ULA Low	70	[10.2]
200	R.PDSCH.5-9.3 TDD	16QAM, 0.33	TDLA30-75	2x2, ULA Low	70	[10.3]
400	R.PDSCH.5-9.4 TDD	16QAM, 0.33	TDLA30-75	2x2, ULA Low	70	[10.3]

Table 7.2A.2.1-3: Minimum performance for multiple CA configurations

Test number	CA duplex mode	Minimum performance requirements
1	TDD 120 kHz + TDD 120 kHz	As defined in Table 7.2A.2.1-2
Note 1: The applicability of requirements for different CA duplex modes, SCSs, CA configurations and bandwidth combination sets is defined in 7.1.1.5.		

7.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 7.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3-1: Common test Parameters

Parameter			Unit	Value
Carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 1)			0
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix			Normal
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID			0
	SSB position in burst			1
	SSB periodicity		ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring			Each slot
	Number of PDCCH candidates			1
	Frequency domain resource allocation for CORESET			Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation
	TCI state			TCI state #1
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0)			0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0)			CSI-RS resource 1: 4 CSI-RS resource 2: 8 CSI-RS resource 3: 4 CSI-RS resource 4: 8
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1
	CDM Type			No CDM
	Density (ρ)			3
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	160
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for beam management	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0)			0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0)			CSI-RS resource 1: 8 CSI-RS resource 2: 9
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1
	CDM Type			No CDM
	Density (ρ)			3
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info			TCI state #1
PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i_1, i_2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type D

TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
Symbols for all unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.				

7.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.3.2 2RX requirements

7.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR2.120-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Interleaved	
REG bundle size		2 for test 1-1 6 for test 1-2	2
Interleaver size		3 for test 1-1 2 for test 1-2	3
Shift index		0	

7.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
1-1	100	60	1	2	R.PDCCH. 5-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	1x2 Low	1	6.4
1-2	100	60	1	4	R.PDCCH. 5-1.2 TDD	TDLA30-300	1x2 Low	1	3.0

7.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
2-1	100	60	1	8	R.PDCCH. 5-1.3 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	0.1
2-2	100	60	2	16	R.PDCCH. 5-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	-3.0

7.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$\mathrm{Pm-bch} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

7.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.4.2 2RX requirements

7.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.4.2.2 TDD

Table 7.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index Note1		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR2.120-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 7.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.7.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR_{BB} (dB)
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.3
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.1

Table 7.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	PBCH SNR (dB)
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.9
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.6

7.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

7.5.1 FR2 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 7.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

7.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

7.5A.1 FR2 CA requirements

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the date rate for all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
    - Use Table 7.5A.1-3 to determine the MCS (=MCS1) achieving the largest data rate [clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]] based on UE capabilities.
    - Use Table 7.5A.1-4 to determine the largest MCS (=MCS2) requiring SNR below test equipment maximum achievable SNR for that CA configuration.
    - Compute the data rate for CA configuration using the MCS = min(MCS1,MCS2) and the following equation for each CC in CA bandwidth combination.

$$DataRate = 10^{-3} \sum_{j=1}^{J} TBS_j 2^{\mu_j}$$

where

J is the number of aggregated component carriers in CA bandwidth combination

TBS_j is the total number of DL-SCH transport block bits calculated based on methodology in Clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12] and using parameters from Table 7.5A.1-1

μ_j is provided in Clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 for different subcarrier spacing values

- Step 2: Choose the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum data rate in step 1 among all UE capabilities.
    - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
    - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 3: For each CC in chosen CA bandwidth combination, use determined MCS for each CC in step 1 for that CA configuration based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as 100%*$N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$ / (N_{DL_newtx} + N_{DL_retx}), where N_{DL_newtx} is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, N_{DL_retx} is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$ is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The test parameters are specified in Table 7.5A.1-1.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 40 and 41 within 20 ms for SCS 60 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 80 and 81 within 20 ms for SCS 120 kHz.

Table 7.5A.1-1: Test parameters for FR2 TDD

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
PTRS epre-Ratio			0
Channel bandwidth		MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
Active DL BWP index			1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
DL BWP configuration #1	RB Offset		0
	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.5A.1-2
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1-1
	TCI State		TCI state #1
	PDCCH &PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of precoder index 0 and 2, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		WB
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Length		1
	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1
PTRS configuration	Frequency density (K_{PT-RS})		2
	Time density (L_{PT-RS})		1
CSI-RS for tracking	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k_0 = 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l_0 = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l_0 = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4

	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$k_0 = 4$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$l_0 = 13$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			Same as number of transmit antenna
	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$k_0 = 0$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS			$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			4
	CDM Type			'FD-CDM2'
	Density (ρ)			1
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset			0
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS			k_0=0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			l_0 = 8 for CSI-RS resource 1 l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info			TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Tyoe 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Tyoe 2 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type D
TCI state #1	Tyoe 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Tyoe 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback				1
Number of HARQ Processes				10 for FR2.60-1 and 8 for FR2.120-1
K1 value				Specific to each UL-DL pattern

Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling			Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,2,3,1}
TDD UL-DL pattern			60 kHz SCS: FR2.60-1 120 kHz SCS: FR2.120-1
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration			Single Panel Type I, Precoder index 0 per slot with Wideband granularity for Rank 2
Symbols for all unused REs			OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Propagation condition			Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration	1 layer CCs		1x2 or 1x4
	2 layers CCs		2x2 or 2x4
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding			As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots not containing SSB or TRS. Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.			

Table 7.5A.1-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264

Table 7.5A.1-3: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers	Maximum modulation format	Scaling factor	MCS
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4

Table 7.5A.1-4: SNR required to achieve 85% of peak throughput under AWGN conditions

MCS Index (Note 1)	SNR_{BB}(dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 1	SNR_{BB}(dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 2
13	6.2	9.0
14	7.2	9.9
15	8.2	10.9
16	8.7	11.6
17	10.1	13.2
18	10.7	13.7
19	11.7	14.7
20	12.7	15.6
21	13.6	16.5
22	14.8	17.6
23	15.6	18.6
24	16.9	19.7
25	18.3	21.2
26	19.3	22.3
27	20.5	23.3
Note 1: MCS Index is based on MCS Table defined in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12] when 256QAM is not enabled.		

8 CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements)

8.1 General

This clause includes radiated requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

8.1.1 Applicability of requirements

8.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with F_{DL_high} not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 8 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 8.1.1.3, 8.1.1.4.

8.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 8.1.1.2-1.

Table 8.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX antenna	CQI	All tests in Clause 8.2.2
	PMI	All tests in Clause 8.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 8.4.2

8.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

8.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 8.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

.

Table 8.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (*maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH)*	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2.2.2.1.1	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
		RI	Clause 8.4.2.2	
Support of 1 port PTRS (*onePortsPTRS*)	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2	
		PMI	Clause 8.3	
		RI	Clause 8.4	

8.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 8.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
Duplex Mode			TDD
PTRS *epre-Ratio*			0
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Active DL BWP index			1
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i1, i2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1 Static propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random precoder chosen from precoder index 0 and 2, selection updated per slot
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1

	DMRS ports indexes			{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS			1
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data			2
PTRS configuration	Frequency density (K_{PT-RS})			2
	Time density (L_{PT-RS})			1
	Resource Element Offset			2
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0)			0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0)			4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type			No CDM for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity		slot	120kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset		slot	120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
	QCL info			TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation			Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS			k_0=0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS			l_0 = 8 for CSI-RS resource 1 l_0 = 9 for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)			1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type			'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density (ρ)			3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity		Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset		Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Repetition			ON
	QCL info			TCI state #1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index		SSB #0
		QCL Type		Type D

TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
Number of HARQ Processes				8
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)				For FR2.120-1: 3 if mod (i.5) = 0, 6 if mod(i,5) = 2 For FR2.120-2: 11 if mod(i,8) = 0, 7]if mod(i,8) = 4, 6]if mod(i,8) = 5, where i is slot index per radio fame with values 0-79.
Symbols for unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding				As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL. Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.				

8.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

8.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.2.2 2RX requirements

8.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.2.2.2 TDD

8.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) the reported CQI value shall be in the range of ±1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time;

b) if the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1 Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD Slot Configuration			FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3			
SNR_{BB}		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2×2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		*Periodic*			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		*FD-CDM2*			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		8			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		13			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		*Periodic*			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		*fd-CDM2*			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		6			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	8/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		1			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(8, 13)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	8/1			
ReportConfigType			*Periodic*			
CQI-table			Table 1			
reportQuantity			*cri-RI-PMI-CQI*			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			*Not configured*			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			*Not configured*			
cqi-FormatIndicator			*Wideband*			
pmi-FormatIndicator			*Wideband*			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			111111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	8/3			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			*Not configured*			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		*typeI-SinglePanel*			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		*Not configured*			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	8.375			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-2			

8.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

8.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α % of the time, where α% is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-2;

b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be ≥ γ, where γ is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-2;

c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.01.

Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-1 Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD Slot Configuration			FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3			
SNR_{BB}		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35			
Antenna configuration			2×2 ULA High			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		*Periodic*			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4			
	CDM Type		*FD-CDM2*			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		8			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		13			
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	8/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		*Aperiodic*			
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2			
	CDM Type		*fd-CDM2*			
	Density (ρ)		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		6			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured			
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		1			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(8, 13)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured			
ReportConfigType			*Aperiodic*			
CQI-table			Table 1			
reportQuantity			*cri-RI-PMI-CQI*			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			*Not configured*			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			*Not configured*			
cqi-FormatIndicator			*Wideband*			
pmi-FormatIndicator			*Wideband*			
Sub-band Size		RB	8			
csi-ReportingBand			111111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured			
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			6			
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0			
reportTriggerSize			1			
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		*typeI-SinglePanel*			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		*Not configured*			

	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001
	RI Restriction		N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-1

Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirements

	Test 1	Test 2
α [%]	2	2
γ	1.05	1.05

8.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with 2TX and higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$$

In the definition of γ, for 2TX PMI requirements, t_{ue} is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at SNR_{ue} using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and t_{rnd} is the throughput measured at SNR_{ue} with random precoding.

8.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.3.2 2RX requirements

8.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.3.2.2 TDD

8.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100	100
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	120
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR2.120-2 as specified in Annex A.1.3	FR2.120-1 as specified in Annex A.1.3
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35
Antenna configuration			2 x 2 ULA Low	2 x 2 ULA Low
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	8/1	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3, (6,-)	Row 3, (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggering Offset		0	0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 1	Pattern 1
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($k_{CSI\text{-}IM}$,$l_{CSI\text{-}IM}$)		(8,13)	(8,13)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic	Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1	Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured	Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured	Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband

Sub-band Size		RB	8	8
csi-ReportingBand			111111111	111111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			6	8
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots i, where mod(i, 5) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1	1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		001111	001111
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.75
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4	4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD
Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.125 ms granularity). Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4)], this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4)]. Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.				

Table 8.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1	Test 2
γ	1.05	1.05

8.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

8.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.4.2 2RX requirements

8.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 8.4.2.2-2 is defined as

a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;

b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.4.2.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	100	100	100
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	120	120
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR1.120-2	FR1.120-2	FR1.120-2
SNR		dB	0	16	16
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	XP High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS interval and offset	slot	8/1	8/1	8/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (*X*)		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density (ρ)		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1)		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1)		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0	0	0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM},l_{CSI-IM})		(8,13)	(8,13)	(8,13)
	CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic	Aperiodic	Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1	Table 1	Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			not configured	not configured	not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8	8
csi-ReportingBand			111111111	111111111]	111111111
CSI-Report interval and offset		slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			7	7	7
CSI request			1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1	1	1

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel	typeI-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.375	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1
RI Configuration			Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI

Table 8.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
γ_1	N/A	1.05	1.05
γ_2	1.0	N/A	N/A

9 Demodulation performance requirements for interworking

9.1 General

This clause covers the UE demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

9.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
    - The performance requirements specified in Clause 5 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 5.5 and 5.5A.
    - The performance requirements specified in Clause 7 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 7.5 and 7.5A.
    - The sustained downlink data rate tests specified in Clauses 5.5, 5.5A and 7.5, 7.5A for SA and in Clause 9.4B for NSA are verified separately.

- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.

- For UEs supporting NR FR1 CA and/or NR CA including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-1.

Table 9.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	Requirements
NR FR2 CA	Clause 7.5A
NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4A.1
Both NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 7.5A

- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-2.

Table 9.1.1-2: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	SDR requirements	PDSCH requirements	PDCCH requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.3	Clause 9.2B.1.3	Clause 9.3B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2

- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 7.2 and Clause 7.3 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 9.2B.2 and Clause 9.3B.2.

- For UEs supporting NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, if requirements in Clause 9.4A.1 are tested under same or higher data rate as in Clause 9.4B.2, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the requirements in Clause 9.4B.2.

- For UEs supporting NE-DC and EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.

- For UEs supporting NE-DC and not supporting EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.3 are executed for UE under test.

- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test.

- For UEs supporting FR1 intra-band contiguous and non-contiguous EN-DC, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-3.

Table 9.1.1-3: Requirements applicability for UE supporting FR1 intra-band and inter-band EN-DC

	Inter-band scenarios are not supported	UE indicates “interBandContiguousMRDC”	UE does not indicate “interBandContiguousMRDC”
Intra-band scenarios are not supported	N/A	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for inter-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.2 for inter-band scenarios
UE does not indicate “intraBandENDC-Support”	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band and inter-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band scenarios
UE indicates “both” in “intraBandENDC-Support”	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band and inter-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for intra-band scenarios
UE indicates “non-contiguous” in “intraBandENDC-Support”	Clause 9.5B.1.2 for intra-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.1 for inter-band scenarios	Clause 9.5B.1.2 for intra-band and inter-band scenarios
Note 1: Requirements are applicable to intra-band scenarios and only inter-band scenarios from Table 5.5B.4.1-1 of TS 38.101-3 [8] for which Note 4 is applied.			

9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

Table 9.1.1.1-1: Void

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

9.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

9.1.2 E-UTRA Cell setup

This sub-clause provides the parameters for E-UTRA cell during the demodulation performance test for EN-DC unless otherwise stated. For EN-DC with multiple E-UTRA carriers or bands, randomly selected one carrier or band can be used as E-UTRA Pcell for the connection setup unless otherwise stated.

9.1.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.1-1 and Table 9.1.2.1-2 are used to setup E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.1-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.1-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 FDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.1.2.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Physical Cell ID		0
Number of PDCCH symbols	symbols	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)		1
PHICH duration		Normal
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mode		1
Transmission time difference between E-UTRA cell and NR cell(s)	μs	0
Antenna configuration		All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 Tx Note 1
Codebook subset restriction		10
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG in Annex A.5
Note 1: As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.		

Table 9.1.2.1-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD [64QAM])

Test setup	Bandwidth (MHz)	Downlink power allocation (dB)		
		ρ_A	ρ_B	σ
1	5	0	0	0
2	10	0	0	0
3	15	0	0	0
4	20	0	0	0

9.1.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.2-1 and Table 9.1.2.2-2 are used to setup an E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.2-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.2-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 TDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.1.2.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value
UL DL configuration		2 (Note1)
Special subframe configuration		7
Number of PDCCH symbols	symbols	1
PHICH Ng (Note 3)		1
PHICH duration		Normal
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mode		1
Transmission time difference between E-UTRA cell and NR cell(s)	μs	0
Antenna configuration		All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 Tx[Note 2]
Codebook subset restriction		10
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG in Annex A.5
NOTE 1: The start of transmission of LTE frame is delayed by 2 LTE subframes with respect to the start of transmission of NR frame when TDD-TDD EN-DC configuration is configured during the test. NOTE 2: As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.		

Table 9.1.2.2-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD 64QAM)

Test setup	Bandwidth (MHz)	Downlink power allocation (dB)		
		ρ_A	ρ_B	σ
1	10	0	0	0
2	15	0	0	0
3	20	0	0	0

9.2 PDSCH Demodulation

9.2A PDSCH demodulation for CA

9.2A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

9.2B PDSCH demodulation for DC

9.2B.1 EN-DC

9.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.2B.1.1.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

9.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

9.2B.1.2.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

9.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 9.2B.1.1 and Clause 9.2B.1.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

9.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell(s) are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on FR2 NR cell(s) shall be verified.

9.3 PDCCH demodulation

9.3A PDCCH demodulation for CA

9.3A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

9.3B PDCCH demodulation for DC

9.3B.1 EN-DC

9.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.3B.1.1.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

9.3B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

9.3B.1.2.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

9.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 9.3B.1.1 and Clause 9.3B.1.2. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

9.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on FR2 NR cell shall be verified.

9.4 Void

9.4A SDR test for CA

9.4A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the NR CA between FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected CA bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that CA bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for NR FR1 PCell is specified in Clause 5.5A. The NR FR2 SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified and only NR FR1 PCell is activated from all FR1 CCs for the tested CA bandwidth combination.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B SDR test for DC

9.4B.1 EN-DC

<Editor note: which NR SDR test case(s) will be selected for EN-DC test need FFS.>

9.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.4B.1.1.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC within FR1.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate [in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]].
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each NR FR1 CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 in Clause 5.5A to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.
- For each E-UTRA CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3 to determine FRC based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 5.5A. During the test, the PDSCH performance on both the NR cell(s) and LTE cell(s) shall be verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1 and when E-UTRA PDSCH is scheduled with FRC defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 from TS 36.101 [4]. The TB success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer2 is defined according to the different DRB type: Split bearer, MCG or SCG bearer.

- For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%*NDL_correct_rx/ (NDL_newtx + NDL_retx), where NDL_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL_correct_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.

- For the configuration of DRB type of MCG or SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate = 100%*NDL_correct_rx/ (NDL_newtx + NDL_retx), where NDL_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and DL_correct_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks per CG used for DC.

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1: Additional test setup for E-UTRA CC

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
$\hat{E}_s$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-85
Antenna configuration	2 layer CC	2x2 or 2x4
	4 layer CC	4x4
Codebook subset restriction	2 layer CC	10
	4 layer CC	1000
Downlink power allocation	2 layer CC	ρ_A = -3dB, ρ_B = -3dB, σ = 0dB
	4 layer CC	ρ_A = -6dB, ρ_B = -6dB, σ = 3dB

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (FDD)

MIMO layer	Bandwidth	Reference channel		
		64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM
2 layer	5	R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD
	10	R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD
	15	R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD
	20	R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD
4 layer	5	R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD
	10	R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD
	15	R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD
	20	R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (TDD)

MIMO layer	Bandwidth	Reference channel		
		64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM
2 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD
	15	R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD
	20	R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD
4 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD
	15	R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD
	20	R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD

9.4B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

9.4B.1.2.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 1 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including both FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].

- Step 4: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves the maximum total data rate in steps 1, 2 and 3 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 5: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR FR2 PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The methodology for selection of tested NR DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4A.1.

9.4B.3 NE-DC

9.4B.3.1 NE-DC within FR1

The methodology for selection of tested NE-DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4B.1.1.

9.5B PDSCH demodulation for DC with power imbalance

9.5B.1 EN-DC

9.5B.1.1 Intra-band contiguous EN-DC within FR1

9.5B.1.1.1 PDSCH

The requirements in this section verify the ability of intra-band contiguous EN-DC UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the NR SCG in the presence of a stronger E-UTRA MCG. The parameters specified in Table 5.2A.2.2-2 and Table 5.2A.3.2-2 are valid for all intra-band contiguous EN-DC power imbalance tests unless otherwise stated. The test setup for each E-UTRA MCG CC is specified in Clause 9.1.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR SCG CC shall be verified.

The test parameters of channel bandwidth and allocated resource blocks are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: First select the CBW combinations with the same BWs between E-UTRA MCG carrier(s) and NR SCG carrier. If there is no such CBW combination, go to Step 1a. Otherwise go to step 2.
  - Step 1a: Select the CBW combinations that the BW of NR SCG carrier is smaller than the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). If there is no such CBW combination, go to Step 1c.
  - Step 1b: Among the CBW combinations selected from Step 1a, select the CBW combinations with the smallest CBW difference between NR SCG carrier and E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). Go to step 2.
  - Step 1c: Select the EN-DC combinations with smallest CBW difference between the NR SCG carrier and E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). Go to step 2.
- Step 2: Among the CBW combinations selected from Step 1, select the EN-DC combination with the largest aggregated CBW.

- When the BW of NR SCG carrier is smaller than or equal to the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s), test full allocated PRBs
- When the BW of NR SCG carrier is larger than the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s), test partial allocated PRBs, and the PRB number for testing equals to the PRB number in the full bandwidth of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s).
  - If frequency of NR SCG carrier is higher than E-UTRA MCG carrier, then the test RBs will be allocated on the highest part of NR SCG carrier.
  - If frequency of NR SCG carrier is lower than E-UTRA MCG carrier, then the test RBs will be allocated on the lowest part of NR SCG carrier.

The performance requirements are specified in Table 9.5B.1.1.1-1 and Table 9.5B.1.1.1-2. The downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

Table 9.5B.1.1.1-1: Minimum performance for FDD EN-DC with 15kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC
1	Selected EN-DC combination as per the test procedure	NA	Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	-106	-112	NA	85
Note 1: The number of E-UTRA MCG carriers depend on the intra-band and inter-band contiguous EN-DC configuration and bandwidth combination set							

Table 9.5B.1.1.1-2: Minimum performance for TDD EN-DC with 30kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC
1	Selected EN-DC combination as per the test procedure	NA	Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	-106	-112	NA	85
Note 1: The number of E-UTRA MCG carriers depend on the intra-band and inter-band contiguous EN-DC configuration and bandwidth combination set							

9.5B.1.2 Intra-band non-contiguous EN-DC within FR1

9.5B.1.2.1 PDSCH

The requirements in this section verify the ability of intra-band non-contiguous EN-DC UE to demodulate the signal transmitted by the NR SCG in the presence of a stronger E-UTRA MCG. The parameters specified in Table 5.2A.2.2-2 and Table 5.2A.3.2-2 are valid for all intra-band non-contiguous EN-DC power imbalance tests unless otherwise stated. The test setup for each E-UTRA MCG CC is specified in Clause 9.1.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR SCG CC shall be verified.

The test parameters of channel bandwidth and allocated resource blocks are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: First select the CBW combinations with the same BWs between E-UTRA MCG carrier(s) and NR SCG carrier. If there is no such CBW combination, go to Step 1a. Otherwise go to step 2.
  - Step 1a: Select the CBW combinations that the BW of NR SCG carrier is smaller than the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). If there is no such CBW combination, go to Step 1c.
  - Step 1b: Among the CBW combinations selected from Step 1a, select the CBW combinations with the smallest CBW difference between NR SCG carrier and E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). Go to step 2.
  - Step 1c: Select the EN-DC combinations with smallest CBW difference between the NR SCG carrier and E-UTRA MCG carrier(s). Go to step 2.
- Step 2: Among the CBW combinations selected from Step 1, select the EN-DC combination with the largest aggregated CBW.
  - When the BW of NR SCG carrier is smaller than or equal to the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s), test full allocated PRBs
  - When the BW of NR SCG carrier is larger than the BW of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s), test partial allocated PRBs, and the PRB number for testing equals to the PRB number in the full bandwidth of E-UTRA MCG carrier(s).
    - If frequency of NR SCG carrier is higher than E-UTRA MCG carrier, then the test RBs will be allocated on the highest part of NR SCG carrier.
    - If frequency of NR SCG carrier is lower than E-UTRA MCG carrier, then the test RBs will be allocated on the lowest part of NR SCG carrier.

The performance requirements are specified in Table 9.5B.1.2.1-1 and Table 9.5B.1.2.1-2. The downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

Table 9.5B.1.2.1-1: Minimum performance for FDD EN-DC with 15kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC
1	Selected EN-DC combination as per the test procedure	NA	Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	-106	-112	NA	85
Note 1: The number of E-UTRA MCG carriers depend on the intra-band and inter-band non-contiguous EN-DC configuration and bandwidth combination set							

Table 9.5B.1.2.1-2: Minimum performance for TDD EN-DC with 30kHz SCS

Test Number	Bandwidth (MHz)	Reference channel		Power at antenna port (dBm/Hz)		Reference value Fraction of Maximum Throughput (%)	
	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC	NR SCG CC	E-UTRA MCG CC (Note 1)	NR SCG CC
1	Selected EN-DC combination as per the test procedure	NA	Derived as per section 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12]	-106	-112	NA	85
Note 1: The number of E-UTRA MCG carriers depend on the intra-band and inter-band non-contiguous EN-DC configuration and bandwidth combination set							

10 CSI reporting requirements for interworking

10.1 General

This clause specifies CSI performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

The definition of frequency ranges (FR1 and FR2) are specified in table 5.1-1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

10.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 6 will be verified only for SA.
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 8 will be verified only for SA.
- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 8.2, Clause 8.3 and Clause 8.4 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 10.2B.2, Clause 10.3B.2 and Clause 10.4B.2.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.
- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test.
- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 10.1.1-1.

Table 10.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2

Supported scenarios	CQI requirements	PMI requirements	RI requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.3	Clause 10.3B.1.3	Clause 10.4B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2

10.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

Table 10.1.1.1-1: Void

10.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 6.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.1, 10.3B.1.1 and 10.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 8.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.2, 10.3B.1.2 and 10.4B.1.2.

10.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

10.2A Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA

(Void)

10.2B Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC

10.2B.1 EN-DC

10.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.2B.1.1 and Clause 10.2B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the CQI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

10.3A Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA

(Void)

10.3B Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC

10.3B.1 EN-DC

10.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.3B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.3B.1.1 and Clause 10.3B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.3. The PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the PMI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

10.4A Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA

10.4B Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC

10.4B.1 EN-DC

10.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.4B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.4B.1.1 and Clause 10.4B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on the NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2.The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.4. The NR RI reporting requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the RI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

Annex A (normative): Measurement channels

A.1 General

A.1.1 Throughput definition

The throughput values defined in the measurement channels specified in Annex A, are calculated and are valid per codeword. For multi-codeword transmissions, the throughput referenced in the minimum requirements is the sum of throughputs of all codewords.

A.1.2 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1

TDD UL-DL configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.2-1, A.1.2-2, and A.1.2-3.

Table A.1.2-1: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 15 kHz

Parameter		**Unit**	**UL-DL pattern**
			FR1.15-1
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	15
pattern1	*dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*	ms	5
	nrofDownlinkSlots		3
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		10
	nrofUplinkSlot		1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,9}.			

Table A.1.2-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz

Parameter		**Unit**	**UL-DL pattern**					
			FR1.30-1	**FR1.30-2**	**FR1.30-3**	**FR1.30-4**	**FR1.30-5**	**FR1.30-6**
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			7DS2U	DDDSU	DDDSUDDSUU	DDDSUUDDDD	DSUU	DS_1S_2U
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			6D+4G+4U	10D+2G+2U	10D+2G+2U	6D+4G+4U	12D+2G	S1: 10D+2G+2U S2: 12D+2G+0U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	30	30	30	30	30	30
pattern1								
	dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	5	2.5	2.5	3	2	1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		7	3	3	3	1	1
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		6	10	10	6	12	10
	nrofUplinkSlot		2	1	1	2	2	0
	nrofUplinkSymbols		4	2	2	4	0	2
pattern2								
	dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	N/A	N/A	2.5	2	N/A	1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A	N/A	2	4	N/A	0
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A	N/A	10	0	N/A	12
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	0
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			8 if mod(i,10) = 0 7 if mod(i,10) = 1 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7	4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3	4 if mod(i,10) = 0 3 if mod(i,10) = 1 2 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 3 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7	5 if mod(i,10) = 0 4 if mod(i,10) = 1 3 if mod(i,10) = 2 2 if mod(i,10) = 3 8 if mod(i,10) = 6 7 if mod(i,10) = 7 6 if mod(i,10) = 8 5 if mod(i,10) = 9	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 3 if mod(i,4) = 2

Note 1:	D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.
Note 2:	D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.
Note 3:	i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,19}

Table A.1.2-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern
			FR1.30-1A
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			7DS2U
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			6D+4G+4U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	N/A
pattern1 (Note 4)			
	dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity	ms	N/A
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 2-13 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 and Symbol 2-5 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 7
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)			8 if mod(i,10) = 0 7 if mod(i,10) = 1 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,19} Note 4: Do not configure *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* using RRC configuration			

A.1.3 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2

TDD UL-DL patterns configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.3-1, A.1.3-2.

Table A.1.3-1: TDD UL-DL pattern for SCS 60 kHz

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern
			FR2.60-1
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			11D+3G+0U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	60
pattern1	*dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*	ms	1
	nrofDownlinkSlots		2
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		11
	nrofUplinkSlot		1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		0
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5 if mod(i,4) = 2
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,39}			

Table A.1.3-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern	
			FR2.120-1	**FR2.120-2**
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU	DDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U	11D+3G+0U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	120	120
pattern1	*dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*	ms	0.625	0.5
	nrofDownlinkSlots		3	2
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		10	11
	nrofUplinkSlot		1	1
	nrofUplinkSymbols		2	0
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5 if mod(i,4) = 2
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,79}				

Table A.1.3-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern
			FR2.120-1A
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U
referenceSubcarrierSpacing		kHz	N/A
pattern1 (Note 4)	*dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity*	ms	N/A
	nrofDownlinkSlots		N/A
	nrofDownlinkSymbols		N/A
	nrofUplinkSlot		N/A
	nrofUplinkSymbols		N/A
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot indices with mod(i,5) = 0,1,2,3
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 1-13 for slot indices with mod(i,5) = 0,1,2 and Symbol 1-9 for slot indices with mod(i,5) = 3
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,…,79} Note 4: Do not configure *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* using RRC configuration.			

A.2 Void

<Editor's note: Clause A.2 is a placeholder for UL Measurement channels>

A.3 DL reference measurement channels

A.3.1 General

The transport block size (TBS) determination procedure is described in clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0 within 20 ms in order to avoid SSB and PDSCH transmissions in one slot and simplify test configuration.

A.3.2 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements

For PDSCH reference channels if more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

A.3.2.1 FDD

A.3.2.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.1-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	6	52	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	7	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAMLowSE	
MCS index		4	4	4	14	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30	0.59	
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1	1	
Number of DMRS REs		18	12	12	12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	3904	480	2280	8064	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24	16	16	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	1	1	1	1	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	12480	1512	6864	13104	
For Slots i =1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	13104	1584	7488	13728	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	3.709	0.456	2.166	7.661	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52	52	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		13	13	13	13	
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4	
Number of DMRS REs		12	12	24	24	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	13064	26120	35856	48168	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24	24	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	2	4	5	6	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	26208	52416	71136	94848	
For Slots i = 1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	27456	54912	74880	99840	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	12.411	24.814	34.063	45.760	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.51				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	42016				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	5				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	78624				
For Slots i = 1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	82368				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	39.915				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19				
MCS table		256QAM				
MCS index		24				
Modulation		256QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.82				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	45096				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	6				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	52416				
For Slots i = 1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	54912				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	42.841				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	26120				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	4				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 5, 15	Bits	50752				
For Slots i = 10	Bits	48256				
For Slots i = 11	Bits	52416				
For Slots i = 1,…,4,6,…, 9,12,…14,16,…,19	Bits	54912				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	24.814				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD PMI reporting requirements

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-6.3 FDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	15	15	15		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13	20		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	64QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.55		
Number of MIMO layer		1	2	2		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24	24		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,…,19}		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1,..19}	Bits	12040	24072	40976		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,…,19}		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1,..19}	Bits	24	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,…,19}		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1,..,19}	CBs	2	3	5		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,…,19}		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i = 10	Bits	23712	47424	71136		
For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1,..9,11,…,19}	Bits	24960	49920	74880		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	9.030	18.054	30.732		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data						

Table A.3.2.1.1-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD LTE-NR coexistence scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		9	11			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	16	16			
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM			
MCS index		4	4			
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1	1			
Number of DMRS REs		12	12			
Overhead for TBS determination		18	18			
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	2472	3240			
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	16	16			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	CBs	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	CBs	1	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots i = 0,5,10,15	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 11	Bits	7760	10256			
For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {1,…, 9, 12, …, 19}	Bits	8384	10880			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	1.978	2.592			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: No user data is scheduled on slots with LTE PBCH/PSS/SSS						

Table A.3.2.1.1-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD HST scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-8.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-8.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-8.4 FDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52	52	52	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		13	17	13	17	
Modulation		16QAM	64QAM	16QAM	64QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.43	0.48	0.43	
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	2	2	
Number of DMRS REs		18	18	18	18	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	12552	16896	25104	28680	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24	24	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	2	3	3	4	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 1,2,11,12	Bits	24960	37440	51168	76752	
For Slots i = 3,…, 10, 13, …, 19	Bits	26208	39312	52416	78624	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.924	16.0512	23.8488	27.246	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-9: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD CC and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-9.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-9.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-9.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-9.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-9.5 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	15	20	25	30
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	25	79	106	133	160
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19	19
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2	2	2
Number of DMRS REs		12	12	12	12	12
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	12552	39936	53288	67584	79896
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	2	5	7	9	10
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	25200	79632	106848	134064	161280
For Slots i =1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	26400	83424	111936	140448	168960
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.924	37.939	50.624	64.205	75.901
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-10: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD CC and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-10.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-10.2 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	50			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	216	270			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19			
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM			
MCS index		13	13			
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2	2			
Number of DMRS REs		12	12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	108552	135296			
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	24	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	13	17			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	217728	272160			
For Slots i =1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	228096	285120			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	103.124	128.531			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.1.1-11: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-11.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	18				
MCS table		64QAMLowSE				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.54				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0,1	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 2,…, 19	Bits	14856				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0,1	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 2,…, 19	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0,1	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 2,…, 19	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0,1	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	26208				
For Slots i =2,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	27456				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	6.685 (NOTE 3)				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Throughput is calculated under assumption of aggregation factor 2.						

Table A.3.2.1.1-12: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-12.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		2				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.3				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs		6				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	576				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	Bits	16				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	1872				
For Slots i =1,…, 9, 12, …, 19	Bits	1872				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	0.547				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	39				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.51				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 39	Bits	40976				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 39	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A				
For Slots i = 1,…, 39	CBs	5				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	77112				
For Slots i = 1,…, 19, 22, …, 39	Bits	80784				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	79.903				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.1.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.1.4 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.1.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.85	0.85	0.85	0.88
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.89	0.91	0.87
For Sub-Frame 0		0.83	0.90	0.88	0.90
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	18336	36696	55056	75376
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	35160	52752	71112
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	15840	36696	55056	75376
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	3	6	9	13
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	6	9	12
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	3	6	9	13
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	21600	43200	64800	86400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	39744	60480	82080
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19152	40752	62352	83952
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	16.253	36.542	54.826	74.950

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.78	0.78	0.77	0.79
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.80	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.83	0.8	0.81
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	31704	63776	93800	128496
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	59256	90816	124464
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	30576	63776	93800	128496
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	6	11	16	21
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	10	15	21
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	11	16	21
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	40800	81600	122400	163200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	74976	114144	154944
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36192	76992	117792	158592
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	28.421	63.324	93.502	128.093

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88	0.85
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.74	0.74	0.74
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.77	0.77	0.75
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.78	0.77	0.76
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	24496	48936	75376	97896
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	19848	40576	61664	81176
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	4	8	13	16
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	4	7	11	14
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25344	52992	80640	109440
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25536	54336	83136	111936
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	22.475	44.816	68.205	89.656

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.82	0.82	0.786
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.83	0.82	0.80
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	39232	81176	124464	161760
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	39232	84760	128496	169544
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	7	14	21	28
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	7	14	21	28
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	14	21	27
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	14	21	28
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	47744	99968	152192	206592
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	48256	102656	157056	211456
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	41.741	84.4016	128.093	168.766

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frame 5		0.80	0.77	0.78	0.77
For Sub-Frame 0		0.86	0.78	0.78	0.79
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25456	51024	78704	105528
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	5	9	13	18
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	9	14	18
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	31680	66240	100800	136800
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	31920	67920	103920	139920
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	27.18	52.58	80.93	109.68

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 5		0.82	0.81	0.83	0.82
For Sub-Frame 0		0.87	0.86	0.82	0.83
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	48936	101840	157432	211936
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	9	18	27	36
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	9	18	27	36
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	8	17	26	35
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	18	27	36
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59680	124960	190240	258240
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	60320	128320	196320	264320
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	52.37	109.31	161.33	219.46

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 5: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

A.3.2.2 TDD

A.3.2.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.2.1-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.15-1 and LTE-NR coexistence scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		9	11			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		7	7			
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM			
MCS index		4	4			
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1	1			
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		12	12			
Overhead for TBS determination		18	18			
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	2472	3240			
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	16	16			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	CBs	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,19}	CBs	1	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {2,3,4} for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	7760	10256			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,9,12,…,19}	Bits	8384	10880			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	0.865	1.134			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: No user data is scheduled on slots with LTE PBCH/PSS/SSS						

Table A.3.2.2.1-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR1.15-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.5 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	25
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	25	52	79	106	133
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		8	8	8	8	8
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		12	12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	15	15	15	15	15
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2	2	2
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		12	12	12	12	12
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		12	12	12	12	12
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	8064	16896	25608	33816	43032
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	12552	26120	39936	53288	67584
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	CBs	1	3	4	5	6
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	CBs	2	4	5	7	9
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	25200	52416	79632	106848	134064
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	16800	34944	53088	71232	89376
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,9,12,…,19}	Bits	26400	54912	83424	111936	140448
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	8.516	17.745	27.086	36.072	45.778
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.1-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR1.15-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.1-3.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	30	40	50		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	160	216	270		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		8	8	8		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		12	12	12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	15	15	15		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2		
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}		12	12	12		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}		12	12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	51216	69672	86040		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	79896	108552	135296		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	24	24	24		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	Bits	24	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	CBs	7	9	11		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19}	CBs	10	13	17		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i = 0	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i = 10, 11	Bits	161280	217728	272160		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,19}	Bits	107520	145152	181440		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,9,12,…,19}	Bits	168960	228096	285120		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	54.186	73.638	91.621		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.2.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and FR1.30-1A (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-1.4 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	40	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	6	106	106	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4	4	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	7	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	27	27	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAMLowSE	
MCS index		4	4	4	14	
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30	0.59	
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1	1	
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6	6	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		18	12	12	12	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	2664	144	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	8064	480	4608	16392	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	16	16	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24	16	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1	1	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	1	1	1	2	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	25440	1512	13992	26712	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	8904	504	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	26712	1584	15264	27984	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.419	0.677	6.221	11.065	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	40	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	106	106	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4	4	4	4	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	31	31	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		13	13	13	13	
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4	
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6	6	12	12	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	24	24	
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	8456	16896	22032	29192	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	26632	53288	73776	98376	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	2	3	3	4	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	4	7	9	12	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	53424	106848	144008	193344	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	17808	35616	45792	61056	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	55968	111936	152640	203520	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	37.644	75.318	104.004	138.646	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.51				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	27144				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	83976				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6}for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	10				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	160272				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	53424				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	167904				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	118.796				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		256QAM				
MCS index		24				
Modulation		256QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.82				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	29192				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	92200				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	11				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	106848				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	35616				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	111936				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	130.308				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-2

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		8				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	5376				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	8456				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26712				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	17808				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	27984				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.875				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-3

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}		8				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		27				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	5376				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	8456				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26712				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	17808				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	27984				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	10.184				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	16896				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	53288				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	3				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	7				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,5} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	103456				
For Slots i = 20	Bits	98368				
For Slots i = 21	Bits	106848				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	35616				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	111936				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	75.318				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-8.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		23	23	23		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13	20		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	64QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.55		
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	2		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24	24		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24576	49176	83976		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	24576	49176	83976		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24	24	24		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	CBs	3	6	10		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	CBs	3	6	10		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	48336	96672	145008		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	50880	101760	152640		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	28.2624	56.5524	96.5724		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data						

Table A.3.2.2.2-9: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-4 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.51				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	13064				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	40976				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	2				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	5				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	77112				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	25704				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	80784				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	57.930				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-10: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and HST scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-10.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-10.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-10.4 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-10.5 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	106	106	106
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4	N/A	4	N/A	4
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	27	31	27	31
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	17	13	17
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	64QAM	16QAM	64QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.43	0.48	0.43
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1	2	2
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6	N/A	6	N/A	6
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		18	18	18	18	18
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	8456	N/A	11528	N/A	19464
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	25608	25608	33816	51216	58384
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24	N/A	24	N/A	24
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	2	N/A	2	N/A	3
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	4	4	5	7	7
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 1,2,21,22	Bits	52176	50880	76320	104304	156456
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	17808	N/A	26712	N/A	53424
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,…,20,23,…,39}	Bits	53424	53424	80136	106848	160272
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	36.262	34.5708	47.9572	69.1416	82.7112
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-11: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-5

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}		10				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}		18				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}		18				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	8064				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	6528				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25440				
For Slot i = 21	Bits	20352				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	26712				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	21624				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	6.893				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-12: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-6

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}		8				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}		10				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}		18				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}		18				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}		18				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	8064				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	4992				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	6528				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25440				
For Slot i = 21	Bits	15264				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	26712				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	16536				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	21624				

Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	9.389				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-13: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-13.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-13.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-13.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-13.4 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-13.5 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20	25
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	11	24	38	51	65
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4	4	4	4	4
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	31	31	31
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2	2	2
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6	6	6	6	6
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	12
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	1800	3840	6144	8192	10504
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	5504	12040	18960	25608	32776
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	16	24	24	24	24
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1	1	1	1	2
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	1	2	3	4	4
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	11088	24192	38304	51408	65520
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	3696	8064	12768	17136	21840
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	11616	25344	40128	53856	68640
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	7.790	17.022	26.825	36.209	46.348
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-14: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-14.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-14.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-14.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-14.4 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-14.5 TDD
Channel bandwidth	MHz	30	50	60	80	90
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	78	133	162	217	245
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4	4	4	4	4
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	31	31	31
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2	2	2
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6	6	6	6	6
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12	12	12	12	12
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	12552	21504	26120	34816	38936
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	38936	67584	81976	110632	122976
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	2	3	4	5	5
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	5	9	10	14	15
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	78624	134064	163296	218736	246960
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	26208	44688	54432	72912	82320
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	82368	140448	171072	229152	258720
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	55.074	95.539	115.892	156.316	173.805
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-15: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-15.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	273				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	44040				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	139376				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	17				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	275184				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	91728				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	288288				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	196.966				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.2-16: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-16.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0, 7} for i from {0,…,39}		N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		24				
MCS table		64QAMLowSE				
MCS index		19				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.54				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0, 7} for i from {0,…,39}		N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	30216				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,7,8,9} for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 21	Bits	53424				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,…,19,22,…,39}	Bits	55968				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	18.130 (NOTE 3)				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Throughput is calculated under assumption of aggregation factor 2.						

Table A.3.2.2.2-17: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-2

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-17.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		2				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}		N/A				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		8				
MCS table						
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.3				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}		6				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}		N/A				
Overhead for TBS determination		0				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	1160				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	16				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	CBs	N/A				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…,39}	Bits	3816				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,39}	Bits	N/A				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	0.464				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.60-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	50				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 79}		10				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79}		13				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		59				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 79}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,79}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 79}	Bits	25608				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79}	Bits	34816				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,79}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 79}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,79}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 79}	CBs	4				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79}	CBs	5				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,79}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 40, 41	Bits	69960				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,…, 79}	Bits	54912				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,39,42,…,79}	Bits	73128				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	93.499				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.5-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 and FR2.120-1A (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		9				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		13				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	3624				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	5504				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	16				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	17490				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	12210				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	18282				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	31.942				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD		
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	100	200		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	66	132		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		9	9	9		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		13	13	13		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127	127	127		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	2		
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		12	12	12		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		12	12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6	6		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	11272	22536	45096		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	17424	34816	69672		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	24	24	24		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	CBs	2	3	6		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	3	5	9		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	36564	69960	139920		
For Slots i = 82, 83	Bits	34980	73128	146256		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	24420	48840	97680		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,79,84,…,159}	Bits	36564	73128	146256		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	100.799	201.434	403.096		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		9				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		13				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		18				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.46				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	16136				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	25104				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	CBs	2				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	3				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	52470				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	36630				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	54846				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	145.062				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	6				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		10				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		13				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		4				
Modulation		QPSK				
Target Coding Rate		0.30				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	736				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	1032				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	16				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	16				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	CBs	1				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	1				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	3180				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,…, 159}	Bits	2496				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	3324				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	5.548				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	50			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	32			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		10	10			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		13	13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119	119			
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM			
MCS index		13	13			
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2	2			
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		12	12			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		12	12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	25608	12552			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	34816	16896			
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	24	24			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	CBs	4	2			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	5	3			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A			
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	69960	33920			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,…, 159}	Bits	54912	26624			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	73128	35456			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	188.739	91.843			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		10				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		13				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		17				
Modulation		64QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.43				
Number of MIMO layers		2				
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}		12				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}		12				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	34816				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	47112				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,…, 159}	CBs	5				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	6				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	114940				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,…, 159}	Bits	82368				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	109692				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	255.724				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

Table A.3.2.2.5-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		63				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {3,4} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	14344				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {3,4} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {3,4} for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {3,4} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,5) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28776				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,2} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	30360				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	45.1836				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data						

Table A.3.2.2.5-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100				
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120				
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12				
Allocated slots per 2 frames		59				
MCS table		64QAM				
MCS index		13				
Modulation		16QAM				
Target Coding Rate		0.48				
Number of MIMO layers		1				
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24				
Overhead for TBS determination		6				
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 8) = {0,4,5} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	14344				
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 8) = {0,4,5} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	24				
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 8) = {0,4,5} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	CBs	2				
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,8) =1 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A				
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28776				
For Slot i, if mod(i, 8) = {0,4,5} for i from {1,…,79,82,…,159}	Bits	30360				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	42.3148				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data						

Table A.3.2.2.5-9: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD CC with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 and CA scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value				
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-9.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-9.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-9.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-9.4 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	50	100	200	400	
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120	120	
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	32	66	132	264	
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		9	9	9	9	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		13	13	13	13	
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127	127	127	127	
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
MCS index		10	10	10	10	
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	
Target Coding Rate		0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	
Number of MIMO layers		2	2	2	2	
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}		12	12	12	12	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}		12	12	12	12	
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6	6	6	
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	7680	15880	31752	63528	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	11784	24072	48168	96264	
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	24	24	24	24	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	Bits	24	24	24	24	
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	CBs	1	2	4	8	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,159}	CBs	2	3	6	12	
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,…,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	33920	69960	139920	279840	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,…, 159}	Bits	23680	48840	97680	195360	
For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,…,79,84,…,159}	Bits	35456	73128	146256	292512	
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	68.262	139.750	279.601	558.899	
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.2.6 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.2.6-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.88	0.87	0.87	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.90	0.88	0.90	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36696	55056	75376	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	35160	52752	71112	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36696	55056	75376	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	6	9	13	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	6	9	12	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	6	9	13	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	43200	64800	86400	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40176	60912	82512	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	41184	62784	84384	
Number of layers		2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	21.864	32.803	44.799	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.77	0.79	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.79	0.80	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.79	0.81	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	63776	93800	128496	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59256	90816	124464	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	63776	93800	128496	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	11	16	21	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	10	15	21	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	11	16	21	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	81600	122400	163200	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	75840	115008	155808	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	77856	118656	159456	
Number of layers		4	4	4	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	37.813	55.981	76.694	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.74	0.79	0.74	
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.85	0.88	0.85	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.76	0.74	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.78	0.77	0.76	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	42368	63776	84760	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	48936	75376	97896	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40576	61664	81176	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	42368	63776	84760	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	7	11	14	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	8	13	16	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	11	14	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	11	14	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	57600	86400	115200	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	57600	86400	115200	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	53568	81216	110016	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	54912	83712	112512	
Number of layers		2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	26.555	40.374	53.125	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.78	0.79	0.78	
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.78	0.79	0.78	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.78	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.82	0.80	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	84760	128496	169544	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	84760	128496	169544	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	81176	124464	161760	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	128496	169544	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	14	21	28	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	14	21	28	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	14	21	27	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	14	21	28	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	108800	163200	217600	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	108800	163200	217600	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101120	153344	207744	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	103808	158208	212608	
Number of layers		4	4	4	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	50.498	76.694	100.948	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.76	0.75	0.76	
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.76	0.75	0.76	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.78	0.77	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.80	0.78	0.78	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	55056	81176	110136	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	55056	81176	110136	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	51024	78704	105528	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	55056	81176	110136	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	9	14	18	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	9	14	18	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	9	13	18	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	14	18	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	72000	108000	144000	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	72000	108000	144000	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	66960	101520	137520	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	68640	104640	140640	
Number of layers		2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	32.630	48.458	65.621	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD	
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20	
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9	
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2	
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10	
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6	
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.81	0.79	0.81	
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.81	0.79	0.81	
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.82	
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.82	0.83	
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	110136	161760	220296	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	110136	161760	220296	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101840	157432	211936	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	110136	161760	220296	
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	18	27	36	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	18	27	36	
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	17	26	35	
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	18	27	36	
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	136000	204000	272000	
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	136000	204000	272000	
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	126400	191680	259680	
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	129760	197760	265760	
Number of layers		2	2	2	
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	65.252	96.623	131.342	

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.
Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].
Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].
Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.
Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).
Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.
Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.
Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements

A.3.3.1 FDD

A.3.3.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.1-1.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.3 FDD			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48	48	48			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		4	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	52	52			

Table A.3.3.1.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.1-2.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.5 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 FDD
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
CORESET frequency domain allocation		24	24	24	48	48	48
CORESET time domain allocation		2	2	2	2	2	2
Aggregation level		2	4	2	4	8	16
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39

A.3.3.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.2-1.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 FDD			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		102	102	90			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41	53	53			

Table A.3.3.1.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.2-2.1 FDD					
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41					

A.3.3.2 TDD

A.3.3.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.1-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.3 TDD			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48	48	48			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		4	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	52	52			

Table A.3.3.2.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.1-2.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.5 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 TDD
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
CORESET frequency domain allocation		24	24	24	48	48	48
CORESET time domain allocation		2	2	2	2	2	2
Aggregation level		2	4	2	4	8	16
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39

A.3.3.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.2-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 TDD			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		102	102	90			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41	53	53			

Table A.3.3.2.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.2-2.1 TDD					
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41					

A.3.3.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.3.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

A.3.3.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.3.2.5-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.5-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.5-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.5-1.3 TDD			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		60	60	60			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	40	56	56			

Table A.3.3.2.5-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

Parameter	Unit	Value					
Reference channel		R.PDCCH.5-2.1 TDD					
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		60					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	40					

A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements

A.3.4.1 Reference measurement channels for FR1

Table A.3.4.1-1: PBCH Reference Channel

Parameter	Unit	Value	
Reference channel		R.PBCH.1	R.PBCH.2
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	30
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864
Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits)	bits	24	24

A.3.4.2 Reference measurement channels for FR2

Table A.3.4.2-1: PBCH Reference Channel

Parameter	Unit	Value	
Reference channels		R.PBCH.5	R.PBCH.6
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	240
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864
Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits)	bits	24	24

A.4 CSI reference measurement channels

This clause defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel status information (Clause X).

Tables in this clause specifies the mapping of CQI index to Information Bit payload, which complies with the CQI definition specified in clause 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12] and with MCS definition specified in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12].

Table A.4-1: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 1)

TBS Scheme				TBS.1-1	TBS.1-2				
MCS table				64QAM					
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks				66	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				12	12				
Number of PDSCH MIMO layers				1	2				
Number of DMRS REs (Note 1)				24	24				
Overhead for TBS determination				6	6				
Available RE-s				7920	7920				
CQI index	Spectral efficiency	MCS index	Modulation	Information Bit Payload per Slot					
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A				
1	0.1523	0	QPSK	1800	3624				
2	0.2344	0		1800	3624				
3	0.3770	2		2856	5640				
4	0.6016	4		4480	8968				
5	0.8770	6		6528	13064				
6	1.1758	8		8712	17928				
7	1.4766	11	16QAM	11016	22032				
8	1.9141	13		14343	28680				
9	2.4063	15		17928	35856				
10	2.7305	18	64QAM	20496	40976				
11	3.3223	20		25104	50184				
12	3.9023	22		29192	58384				
13	4.5234	24		33816	67584				
14	5.1152	26		38936	77896				
15	5.5547	28		42016	83976				
Note 1: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity									

Table A.4-2: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 2)

TBS Scheme				TBS.2-1	TBS.2-2	TBS.2-3	TBS.2-4	TBS.2-5	TBS.2-6
MCS table				256QAM					
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks				52	52	106	106	8	16
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				12	12	12	12	12	12
Number of PDSCH MIMO layers				1	2	1	2	1	1
Number of DMRS REs (Note 1)				24	24	24	24	24	24
Overhead for TBS determination				0	0	0	0	0	0
Available RE-s for PDSCH				6240	6240	12720	12720	960	1920
CQI index	Spectral efficiency	MCS index	Modulation	Information Bit Payload per Slot					
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	0.1523	0	QPSK	1480	2976	2976	5896	224	456
2	0.3770	1		2408	4744	4744	9480	368	736
3	0.8770	3		5504	11016	11016	22536	848	1736
4	1.4766	5	16QAM	9224	18432	18960	37896	1416	2856
5	1.9141	7		12040	24072	24576	49176	1864	3752
6	2.4063	9		15112	30216	30728	61480	2408	4608
7	2.7305	11	64QAM	16896	33816	34816	69672	2600	5248
8	3.3223	13		20496	40976	42016	83976	3240	6400
9	3.9023	15		24576	49176	49176	98376	3752	7424
10	4.5234	17		28168	56368	57376	114776	4352	8712
11	5.1152	19		31752	63528	65576	131176	4864	9736
12	5.5547	21	256QAM	34816	69672	69672	139376	5248	10760
13	6.2266	23		38936	77896	79896	159880	6016	12040
14	6.9141	25		43032	86040	88064	176208	6656	13320
15	7.4063	27		46104	92200	94248	188576	7040	14088
Note 1: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity									

A.5 OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)

A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for FDD

A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs

Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs

OCNG Appliance / OCNG Parameters	Control Region (CORESET)	Data Region
Resources allocated	All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure	PDCCH	PDSCH
Content	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission	Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing	Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level	Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH
Note 1: All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use. Note 2: Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals, and excluding REs in all the available PDSCH DMRS CDM groups, in channel bandwidth.		

A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs

Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs

OCNG Appliance / OCNG Parameters	Control Region (CORESET)	Data Region
Resources allocated	All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure	PDCCH	PDSCH
Content	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission	Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing	Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level	Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH
Note 1: All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use. Note 2: Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals, and excluding REs in all the available PDSCH DMRS CDM groups, in channel bandwidth.		

Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions

B.1 Static propagation condition

B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \\ 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & -j & j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & j & j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -j & -j & j & j \end{bmatrix}$$

B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-lin", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.
- Different models are used for FR1 (below 6 GHz) and FR2 (above 6 GHz).

B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [5] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in B.2.1.1 and B.2.1.2 can be used as such.

Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901[5].

Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays

Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in clause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [5].

Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.

Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.

Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows

- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)
  - If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.
- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.
  - Remove the second delay tap.
- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.
  - Remove the second-to-last tap.
- Otherwise
  - For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.

- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.

    - Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.

- Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.

- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.

- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.

- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.

- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Merge two parallel taps with different delays (average delay, sum power) starting from the weakest ones. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns → 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns → 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.

- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.

Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g. -8.78 dB → -8.8 dB)

Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.

Step 9: Re-normalize tap powers such that the strongest tap is at 0dB.

Note: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables B.2.1.1-2, B.2.1.1-3, B.2.1.1-4, B.2.1.2-2, and B.2.1.1-3 for the corresponding model.

Note: For Step 5 and Step 6, the power values are expressed in the linear domain using 6 digits of precision. The operations are in the linear domain.

B.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in B.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.1-2 ~ Table B.2.1.1-4.

Table B.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLB100	12	100 ns	480 ns	5 ns
TDLC300	12	300 ns	2595 ns	5 ns

Table B.2.1.1-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.1-3 TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	0	Rayleigh
2	10	-2.2	Rayleigh
3	20	-0.6	Rayleigh
4	30	-0.6	Rayleigh
5	35	-0.3	Rayleigh
6	45	-1.2	Rayleigh
7	55	-5.9	Rayleigh
8	120	-2.2	Rayleigh
9	170	-0.8	Rayleigh
10	245	-6.3	Rayleigh
11	330	-7.5	Rayleigh
12	480	-7.1	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.1-4 TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-6.9	Rayleigh
2	65	0	Rayleigh
3	70	-7.7	Rayleigh
4	190	-2.5	Rayleigh
5	195	-2.4	Rayleigh
6	200	-9.9	Rayleigh
7	240	-8.0	Rayleigh
8	325	-6.6	Rayleigh
9	520	-7.1	Rayleigh
10	1045	-13.0	Rayleigh
11	1510	-14.2	Rayleigh
12	2595	-16.0	Rayleigh

B.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2

The delay profiles for FR2 are specified in B.2.1.2-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.2-2 and table B.2.1.2-3.

Table B.2.1.2-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLC60	12	60 ns	520 ns	5 ns

Table B.2.1.2-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

Table B.2.1.2-3 TDLC60 (DS = 60 ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-7.8	Rayleigh
2	15	-0.3	Rayleigh
3	40	0	Rayleigh
4	50	-8.9	Rayleigh
5	55	-14.5	Rayleigh
6	75	-8.5	Rayleigh
7	80	-10.2	Rayleigh
8	130	-12.1	Rayleigh
9	210	-13.9	Rayleigh
10	300	-15.2	Rayleigh
11	360	-16.9	Rayleigh
12	520	-19.4	Rayleigh

B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where '<DS>' indicates the desired delay spread and '<Doppler>' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table B.2.2-1 and Table B.2.2-2 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1 and FR2, respectively.

Table B.2.2-1 Channel model parameters for FR1

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-5	TDLA30	5 Hz
TDLA30-10	TDLA30	10 Hz
TDLB100-400	TDLB100	400 Hz
TDLC300-100	TDLC300	100 Hz
TDLC300-600	TDLC300	600 Hz
TDLC300-1200	TDLC300	1200 Hz

Table B.2.2-2 Channel model parameters for FR2

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-35	TDLA30	35 Hz
TDLA30-75	TDLA30	75 Hz
TDLA30-300	TDLA30	300 Hz
TDLC60-300	TDLC60	300 Hz

B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

B.2.3.1 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

B.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 gNB correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
gNB Correlation	$R_{gNB} = 1$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 UE correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
UE Correlation	$R_{UE} = 1$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & \mathbf{1} \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix R_{spat}. The parameters, α and β in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE.

Table B.2.3.1.1-3: R_{spat} correlation matrices

1x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
1x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9^*} & \alpha^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9^*} & \beta^{1/9^*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of R_{gNB} and R_{UE} according to $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE}$.

B.2.3.1.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The α and β for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.1.2-1.

Table B.2.3.1.2-1: The α and β parameters for ULA MIMO correlation matrices

Correlation Model	α	β
Low correlation	0	0
Medium Correlation	0.3	0.9
Medium Correlation A	0.3	0.3874
High Correlation	0.9	0.9

The correlation matrices for high, medium, medium A and low correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.1.2-2, B.2.3.1.2-3, B.2.3.1.2-4 and B.2.3.1.2-5 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 4x2 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1 + a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 4x2 high correlation case, a=0.00010. For the 4x4 high correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 2x4 and 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a = 0.00010 and a = 0.00012.

Table B.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

1x2 case	$R_{high}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{high}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{high}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{high}=\begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8099 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 \\ 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{high}=\begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 \\ 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

1x2 case	N/A
2x1 case	N/A
2x2 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.3 & 0.27 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.27 & 0.3 \\ 0.3 & 0.27 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.27 & 0.3 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 \\ 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5856 & 0.5271 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.5271 & 0.5856 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5856 & 0.5271 \\ 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.5271 & 0.5856 \\ 0.5856 & 0.5271 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 \\ 0.5271 & 0.5856 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.5856 & 0.5271 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.5271 & 0.5856 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.5270 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.5270 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 \\ 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.5270 \\ 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 \\ 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 \\ 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.5270 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 \\ 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.5270 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 \\ 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 \\ 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 \\ 0.5270 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.2700 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.5270 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.7872 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 \\ 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2862 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.5588 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.8347 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.5787 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8645 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.2700 & 0.2862 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.5270 & 0.5588 & 0.5787 & 0.5855 & 0.7872 & 0.8347 & 0.8645 & 0.8747 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A

1x4 case	$R_{medium\ A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.9000 & 1 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1 & 0.9000 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{medium\ A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{medium\ A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 \\ 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 \\ 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 \\ 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 \\ 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 \\ 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 \\ 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 \\ 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.2-5: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

1x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
1x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x1 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
2x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x1 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
4x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In Table B.2.3.1.2-5, $\mathbf{I}_d$ is the $d \times d$ identity matrix.

B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.2 apply for the antenna configuration using cross polarized (XP/X-pol) antennas at both gNB and UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at gNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at eNodeB, the *N* antennas are indexed by (N_1, N_2, P), and total number of antennas is $N = P \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2$, where

- N_1 is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- N_2 is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization, and
- P is the number of polarization groups.

For the 2D cross-polarized antennas at gNB, the *N* antennas are labelled such that antennas shall be in increasing order of the second dimension firstly, then the first dimension, and finally the polarization group. For a specific antenna element at *p*-th polarization, n_1-th row, and n_2-th column within the 2D antenna array, the following index number is used for antenna labelling:

$$Index(p, n_1, n_2) = p \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2 + n_1 \cdot N_2 + n_2 + 1; \qquad p = 0,1;\ n_1 = 0, \cdots, N_1 - 1;\ n_2 = 0, \cdots, N_2 - 1.$$

where *N* is the number of transmit antennas, *p* is the polarization group index, n_1 is the row index, and n_2 is the column index of the antenna element.

For the linear (single dimension, 1D) cross-polarized antenna, the *N* antennas are labelled following the above equations with N_2=1.

B.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{spat} = P\left(R_{gNB} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{UE}\right) P^T$$

where

- R_{UE} is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- R_{gNB} is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,
- Γ is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$ denotes transpose.

The matrix Γ is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\ -\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix P elements are defined as

$$P(a,b) = \begin{cases} 1 & for \quad a = (j-1)Nr + i \quad and \quad b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, \qquad i = 1, \cdots, Nr, j = 1, \cdots Nt/2 \\ 1 & for \quad a = (j-1)Nr + i \quad and \quad b = 2(j - Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, \quad i = 1, \cdots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \cdots, Nt \\ 0 & otherwise \end{cases} \cdot$$

where *Nt* and *Nr* is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3.2.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB is further expressed as following for 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB:

$$R_{gNB} = R_{gNB\_Dim,1} \otimes R_{gNB\_Dim,2}$$

where

- - $R_{gNB\_Dim,1}$ is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization, and
- - $R_{gNB\_Dim,2}$ is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization.

For the 2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the spatial correlation matrices in one direction of antenna array are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} \\ \alpha_i^{4/9*} & \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{4/9*} & \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

where the index i = 1,2 stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the matrix of R_{gNB} is determined by follow the equations for 2D cross-polarized antenna array and letting $R_{gNB\_Dim,2} = 1$, i.e.,

$$R_{gNB} = R_{gNB\_Dim,1}$$

The spatial correlation matrices at UE side are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

B.2.3.2.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters α_1, α_2, β and γ for the cross polarized antenna models are given in Table B.2.3.2.2-1.

Table B.2.3.2.2-1: The *α* and *β* parameters for cross-polarized MIMO correlation matrices

Correlation Model	α_1	α_2	β	γ
Medium Correlation	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.2
High Correlation	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.3
Note 1: Value of α_1 applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in first dimension at gNB side. Note 2: Value of α_2 applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in second dimension at gNB side. Note 3: Value of β applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements at UE side.				

For the 1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the correlation matrices for high spatial correlation and medium correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 and Table B.2.3.2.2-3 as below.

For the 2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the correlation matrices for high spatial correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.2.2-4 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.2.2-2, and Table B.2.3.2.2-4 have been adjusted to ensure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a) \text{ or } R_{medium} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "*a*" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 8(4,1,2)x2 high spatial correlation case, *a*=0.00010. For the 16 (4,2,2)x2 high spatial correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the the 16(4,2,2)x4, 32(4,4,2)x2 and 32(4,4,2)x4 high correlation matrix to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a =0.00012, a =0.00022, and a=0.00022 resoectively.

Table B.2.3.2.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation (1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side)

4(2,1,2)x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 \\ -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
2(1,1,2)x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
4(2,1,2)x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2430 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 \\ -0.2700 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2430 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.8100 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8100 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
8(4,1,2)x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 \\ 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 \\ -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 \\ -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 \\ -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.2.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium spatial correlation (1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side)

2(1,1,2)x2 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2000 \\ -0.2000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$

Table 1 B.2.3.2.2-4: MIMO correlation matices for high spatial correlation (2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side)

16(4,2,2)x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix}$, where $\mathrm{A} = \mathrm{D} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.8587 & 0.0000 & 0.9541 & 0.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$ $\mathrm{B} = \mathrm{C} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 \\ -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 \\ -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 \\ -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2430 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & .00000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ -0.2430 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2576 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2668 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2430 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2576 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2668 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 \end{bmatrix}$

B.2.3.2.3 Beam steering approach

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3.2.1 and B.2.3.2.2, the corresponding random channel matrix H can be calculated. The signal model for the k-th slot is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}} Wx + n$$

And the steering matrix is further expressed as following:

$$D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \left(D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1) \otimes D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2) \right)$$

where

- H is the $Nr \times Nt$ channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k,1},\theta_{k,2}}$ is the steering matrix,

- $D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$ is the steering matrix in first dimension with same polarization,
- $D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2)$ is the steering matrix in second dimension with same polarization,
- N_1 is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- N_2 is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization,
- For antenna array with only one direction, number of antenna element in second direction N_2 equals 1.

For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(1) = 1.$$

For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j1.5\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_{k,i}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

where the index $i = 1,2$ stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

- $\theta_{k,i}$ controls the phase variation in first dimension and second dimension respectively, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by $\theta_{k,i} = \theta_{0,i} + \Delta\theta \cdot k$, where $\theta_{0,i}$ is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e., $\theta_{0,i} \in [0, 2\pi]$, $\Delta\theta$ is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3B.4-1, and k is the linear increment of $2^{-\mu}$ for every slot throughout the simulation, the index $i = 1,2$ stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.
- W is the precoding matrix for Nt transmission antennas,
- *y* is the received signal, *x* is the transmitted signal, and *n* is AWGN.
- μ corresponds to subcarrier spacing configuration, $\Delta f = 2^{\mu} \cdot 15[\text{kHz}]$

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the corresponding random channel matrix *H* can be calculated by letting N_2=1, i.e.,

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$$

Table B.2.3B.4-1: The step of phase variation

Variation Step	Value (rad/ms)
$\Delta\theta$	1.2566×10^{-3}

B.2.4 Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests

For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t,\tau)=\delta(\tau)+a\exp(-i2\pi f_D t)\delta(\tau-\tau_d)$$

in continuous time (t,τ) representation, with τ_d the delay, a constant value of a and f_D the Doppler frequency. The same $h(t,\tau)$ is used to describe the fading channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

B.3 High Speed Train Scenario

B.3.1 Single Tap Channel Profile

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t)=f_d\cos\theta(t) \qquad \text{(B.3.1.1)}$$

where $f_s(t)$ is the Doppler shift and f_d is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle $\theta(t)$ is given by

$$\cos\theta(t)=\frac{D_s/2-vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}{}^2+(D_s/2-vt)^2}},\ 0\le t\le D_s/v \qquad \text{(B.3.1.2)}$$

$$\cos\theta(t)=\frac{-1.5D_s+vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}{}^2+(-1.5D_s+vt)^2}},\ D_s/v<t\le 2D_s/v \qquad \text{(B.3.1.3)}$$

$$\cos\theta(t)=\cos\theta(t\ \bmod(2D_s/v)),\ t>2D_s/v \qquad \text{(B.3.1.4)}$$

where $D_s/2$ is the initial distance of the train from gNB, and $D_{\min}$ is gNB Railway track distance, both in meters; v is the velocity of the train in m/s, t is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1.1 and B.3.1.2-B.3.1.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3.1-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figures B.3.1-1, B.3.1-2, B.3.1-3, B.3.1-4 are applied for all frequency bands.

Table B.3.1-1: High speed train scenario

Parameter	Value			
	HST-750	HST-972	HST-1000	HST-1667
D_s	300 m	300 m	300 m	300 m
$D_{\min}$	2 m	2 m	2 m	2 m
v	300 km/h	500 km/h	300 km/h	500 km/h
f_d	750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test	972 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test	1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test	1667 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test

NOTE 1: Parameters for HST conditions in table B.3.1-1 including f_d and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figures B.3.1-1 for 750 Hz and B.3.1-3 for 972 Hz for 15 kHz SCS and figures B.3.1-2 for 1000 Hz and B.3.1-4 for 1667 Hz for 30 kHz SCS are applied for performance verification in all frequency bands.

NOTE 2: The propagation conditions used for the performance requirements under high speed train condition are indicated as a combination of "HST" and Doppler shift f_d , i.e. HST-<Doppler shift>, where '<Dopper shift>' indicates the maximum Doppler shift (Hz) .

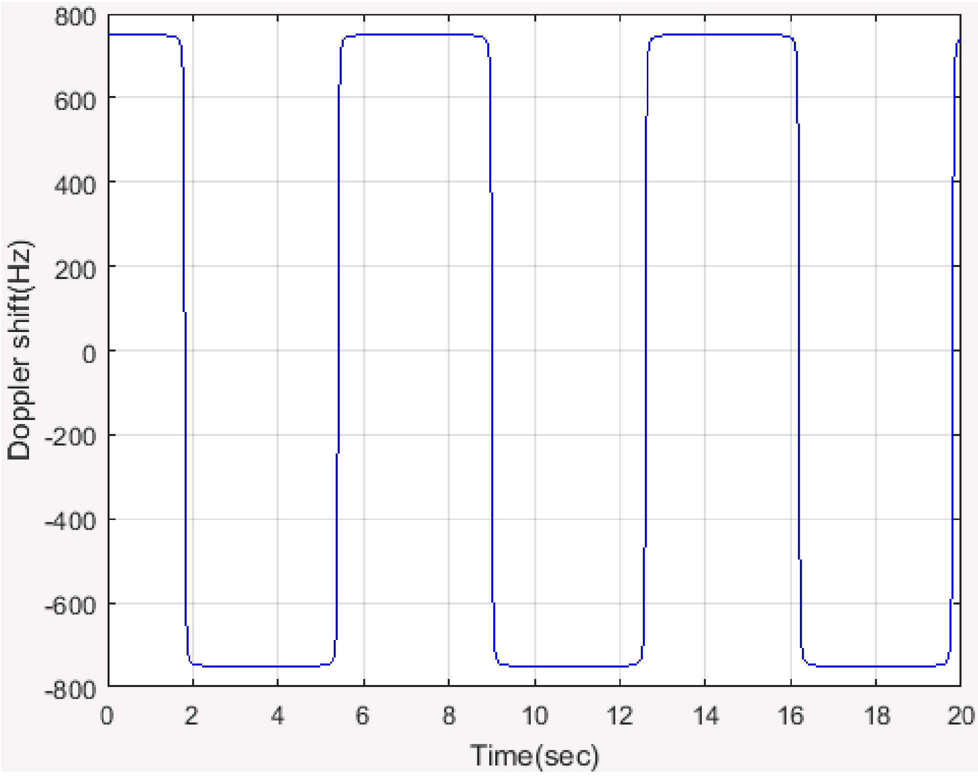

Figure B.3.1-1: Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 750 Hz)

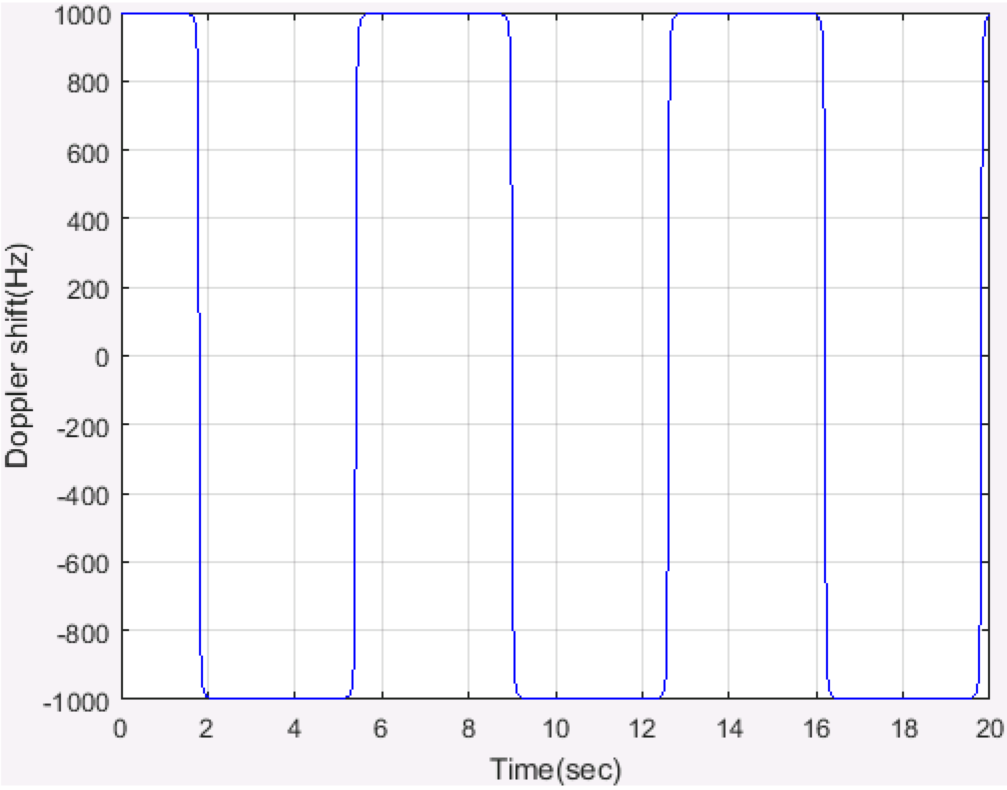

Figure B.3.1-2: Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 1000 Hz)

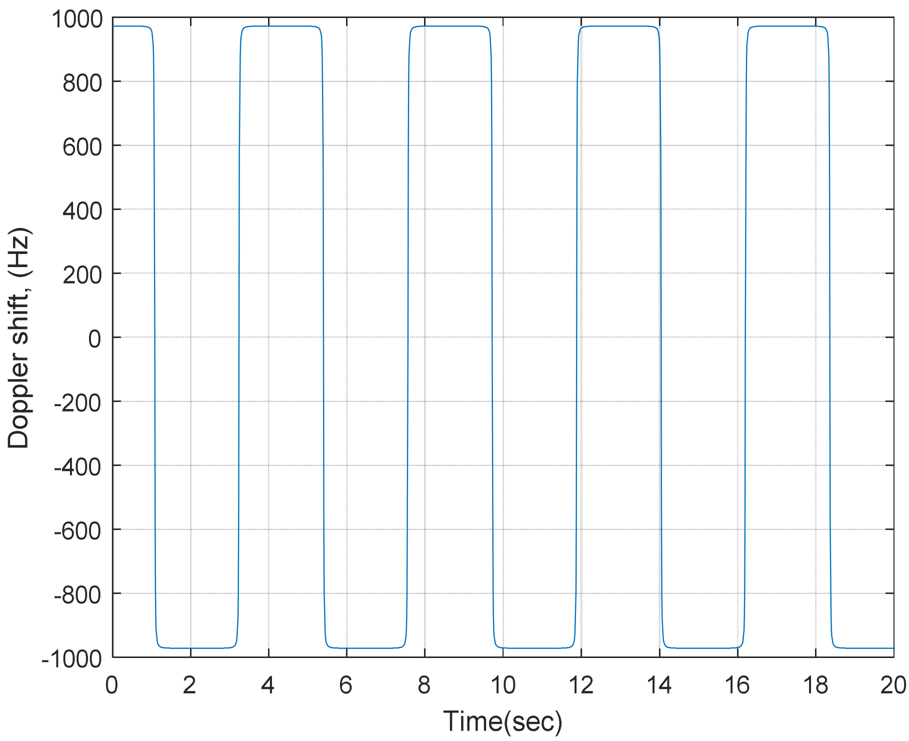

Figure B.3.1-3: Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 972 Hz)

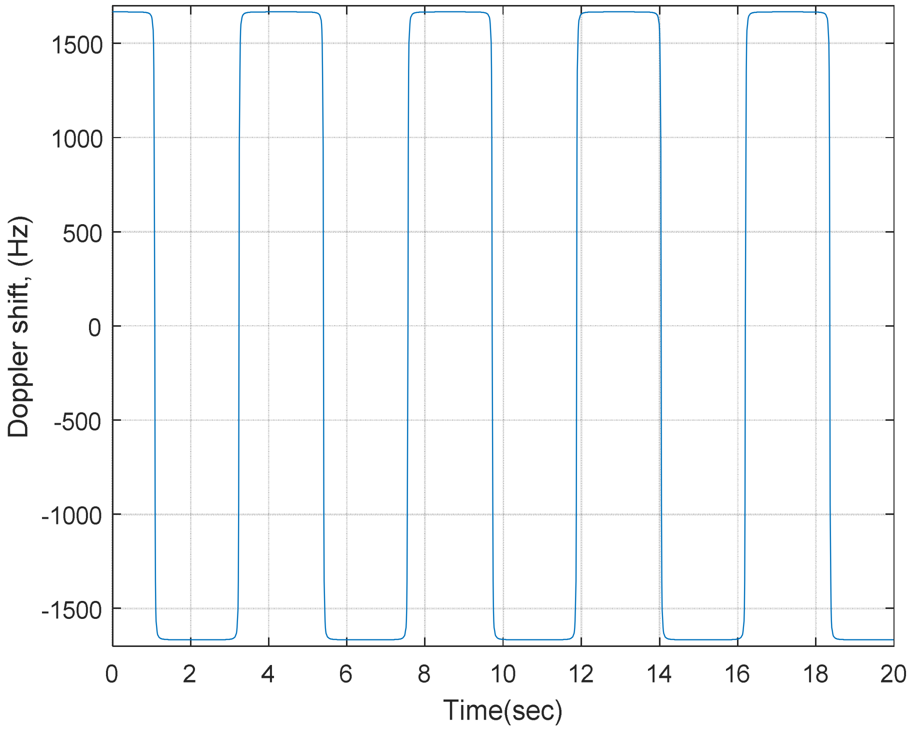

Figure B.3.1-4: Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 1667 Hz)

For 1x2 antenna configuration, the same $h(t,\tau)$ is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

For 1x4 antenna configuration, the same $h(t,\tau)$ is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

Static channel matrix will be used as defined in Annex B.1.

B.3.2 HST-SFN Channel Profile

There is an infinite number of RRHs distributed equidistantly along the track with the same Cell ID as depicted in figure B.3.2-1.

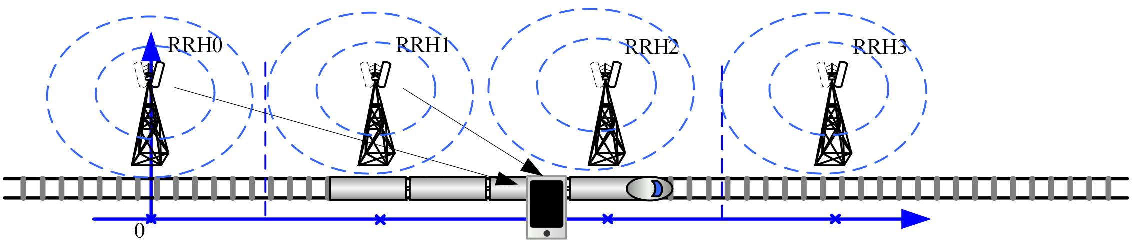

Figure B.3.2-1: Deployment of HST-SFN

The location of RRH k is given as:

$$x_k = k * D_s + j * D_{\min} \tag{B.3.2.1}$$

where: $k \in [-\infty, \infty]$, $j = sqrt(-1)$ and D_{min} is the distance between the RRHs and railway track, while D_s is the distance of two RRHs, both in meters.

The train location is denoted as:

$$y = a + j * 0 \tag{B.3.2.2}$$

where: $a \in [0, \infty]$ and a means distance in meters, which means the train is right on the track.

The HST-SFN scenario for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with four taps, namely the four nearest RRHs. Thus, RRH k is visible for the train only in the range:

$$k * D_s - 2 * D_s \le a < k * D_s + 2 * D_s \tag{B.3.2.3}$$

Power level P_k (dB) for the signal from k^{th} RRH, normalized to the total power received from all visible RRHs, is given by:

$$P_k = -20\lg\left(\left|y - x_k\right|\right) - 10\lg\left(\sum_{i\in\{i \mid i*D_S - 2*D_S \le a < i*D_S + 2*D_S\}} \frac{1}{\left|y - x_i\right|^2}\right) \text{ for } k * D_s - 2 * D_s \le a < k * D_s + 2 * D_s$$

(B.3.2.4)

Doppler shift $F_{D,k}$ (Hz) from k^{th} RRH is given by:

$$F_{D,k} = f_C \times real\left[-v \times \frac{y - x_k}{\left|y - x_k\right| \times C}\right] \text{ for } k * D_s - 2 * D_s \le a < k * D_s + 2 * D_s \tag{B.3.2.5}$$

The relative delay T_k (s) for the signal from k^{th} RRH can be derived as:

$$T_k = \frac{\left|y - x_k\right|}{C} \text{ for } k * D_s - 2 * D_s \le a < k * D_s + 2 * D_s \tag{B.3.2.6}$$

In the above v (m/s) is the moving speed of the train, f_C (Hz) is the center frequency, and C (m/s) is the velocity of light.

Power level, Doppler shift and relative delay are given by equations B.3.2.4 ~ B.3.2.6 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3.2-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figures B.3.2-3 and B.3.2-4 are applied for all requency bands.

Table B.3.2-1: HST-SFN scenario

Parameter	Value
D_s	700 m
D_{min}	150 m
v	500 km/h
f_d	870 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test; 1667 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test

NOTE 1: The trajectories of ralative power, Doppler shifts and absolute delays presented in Figures B.3.2-2, B.3.2-3, B.3.2-4 and B.3.2-5 are derived from the equations B.3.2.4 ~ B.3.2.6 respectively.

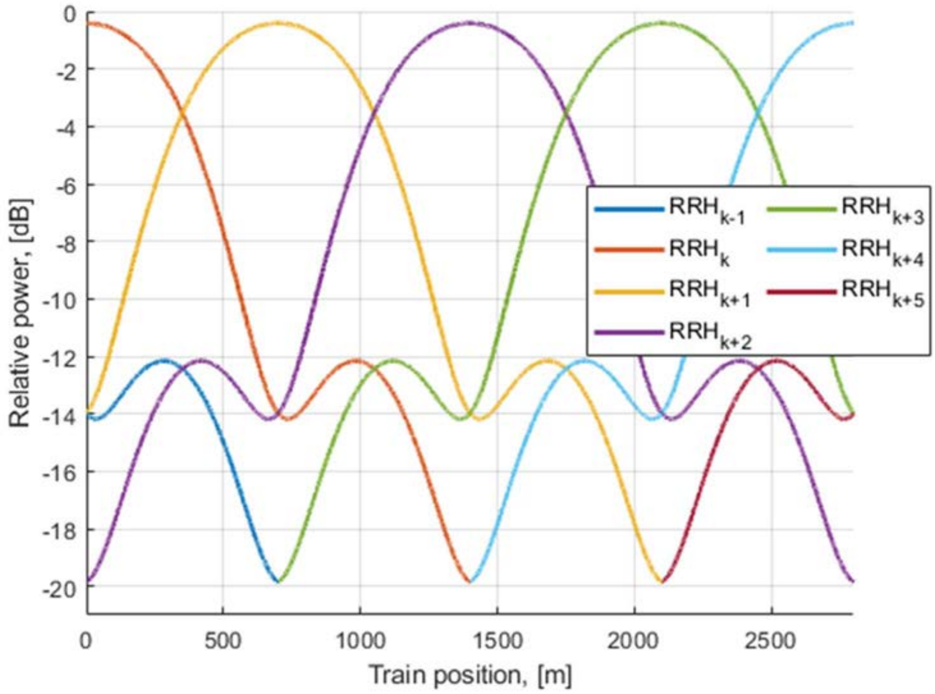

Figure B.3.2-2 Relative power level trajectories

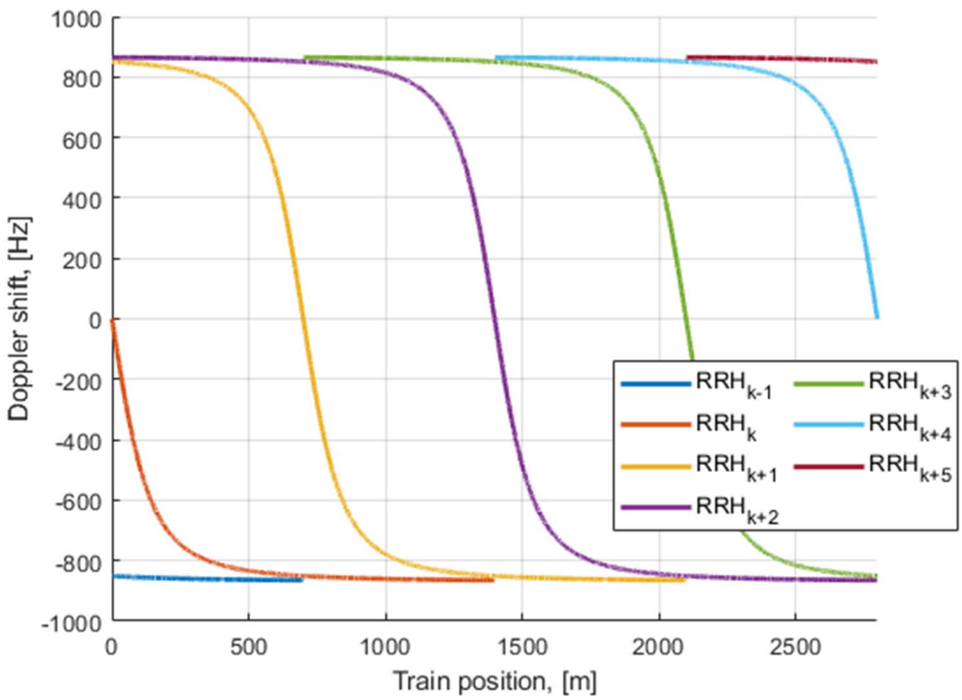

Figure B.3.2-3 Doppler shift trajectories (f_d = 870 Hz)

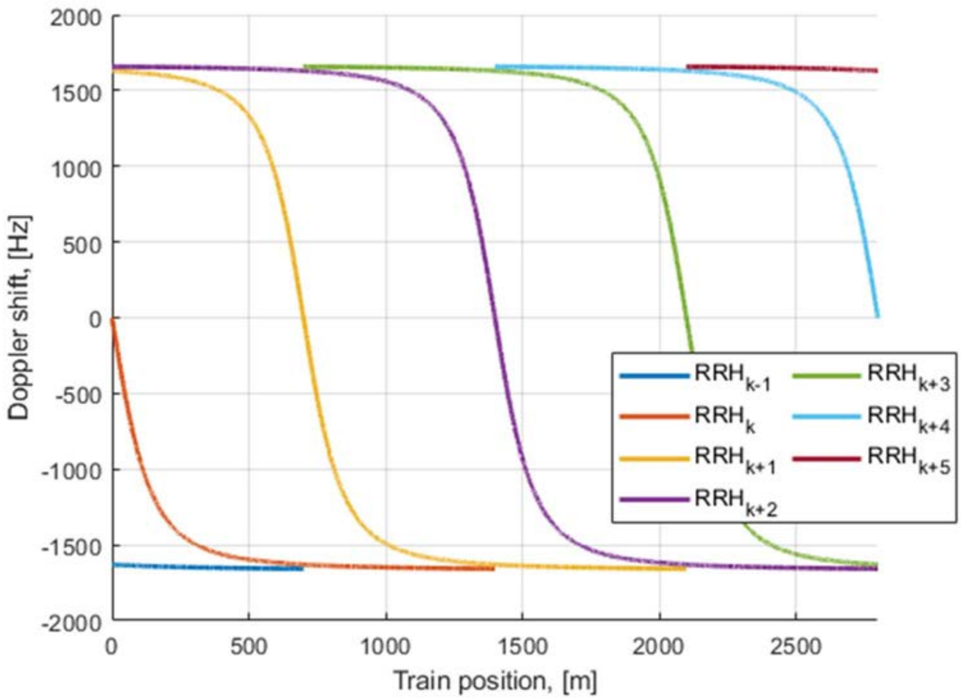

Figure B.3.2-4 Doppler shift trajectories (f_d = 1667 Hz)

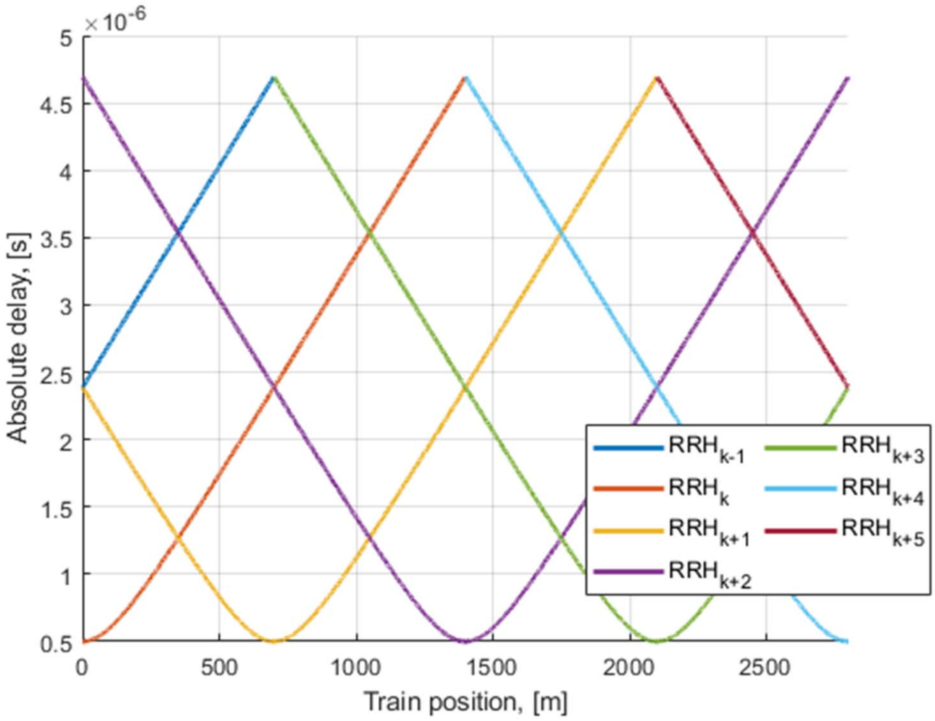

Figure B.3.2-5 Absolute delay trajectories

Static channel matrix will be used as defined in Annex B.1.

B.3.3 HST-DPS Channel Profile

There is an infinite number of RRHs distributed equidistantly along the railway track with the same Cell ID as illustrated in Figure B.3.3-1.

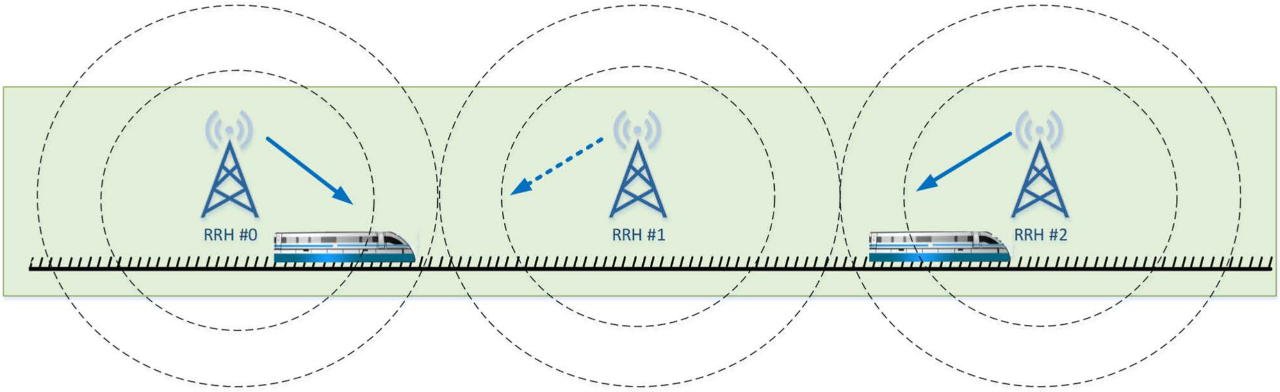

Figure B.3.3-1: Deployment of HST-DPS

The location of RRH *k* is given as:

$$x_k = k * D_s + j * D_{\min} \qquad \text{(B.3.3.1)}$$

where: $k \in [-\infty, \infty]$, $j = sqrt(-1)$ and $D_{\min}$ is the distance between the RRHs and railway track, while D_s is the distance of two RRHs, both in meters.

The train location is denoted as:

$$y = a + j * 0 \qquad \text{(B.3.3.2)}$$

where: $a \in [0, \infty]$ and *a* means distance in meters, which means the train is right on the track.

The HST DPS multi-RRH scenario for the test of the baseband performance is a single tap propagation channel at each time with switching of transmission point in the middle point between two RRHs. Thus, RRH *k* is visible for the train only in the range:

$$k * D_s - \frac{D_s}{2} \leq a < k * D_s + \frac{D_s}{2} \qquad \text{(B.3.3.3)}$$

Power level P_k (dB) for the signal from k^{th} RRH equals to 0. Doppler shift $F_{D,k}$ (Hz) from k^{th} RRH is given by:

$$F_{D,k} = f_C \times real\left[-v \times \frac{y - x_k}{|y - x_k| \times C} \right] \text{ for } k * D_s - \frac{D_s}{2} \leq a < k * D_s + \frac{D_s}{2} \qquad \text{(B.3.3.4)}$$

In the above v (m/s) is the moving speed of the train, f_C (Hz) is the centre frequency, and C (m/s) is the velocity of light.

Doppler shift is given by equation B.3.3.4, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3.3-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figures B.3.3-2 and B.3.3-3 are applied for all requency bands.

Table B.3.2-1: HST-DPS scenario

Parameter	Value
D_s	700 m
$D_{\min}$	150 m
v	500 km/h
f_d	870 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test; 1667 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test

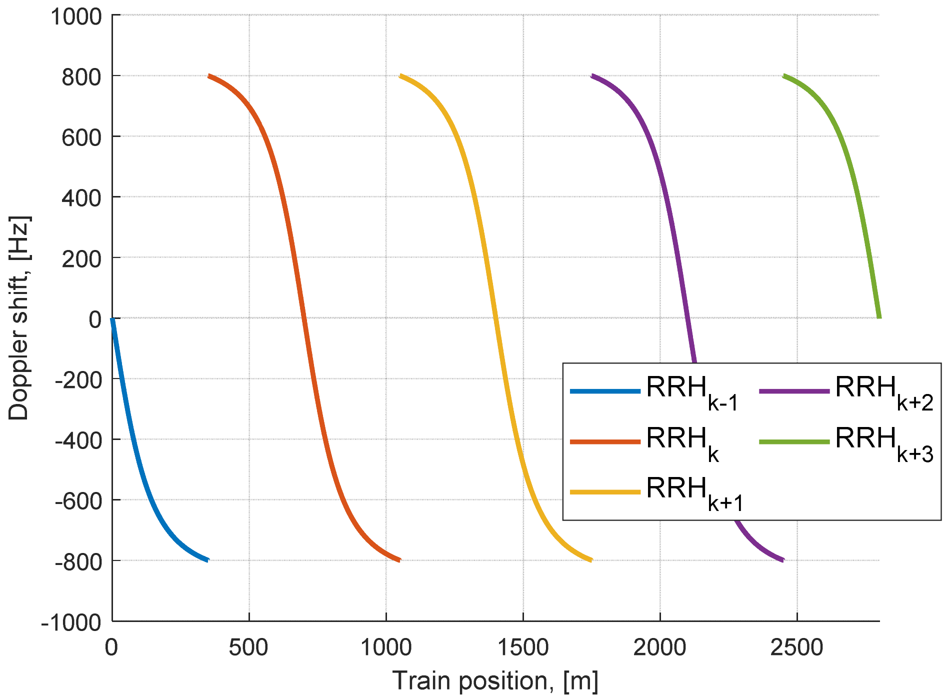

Figure B.3.3-2 Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 870 Hz)

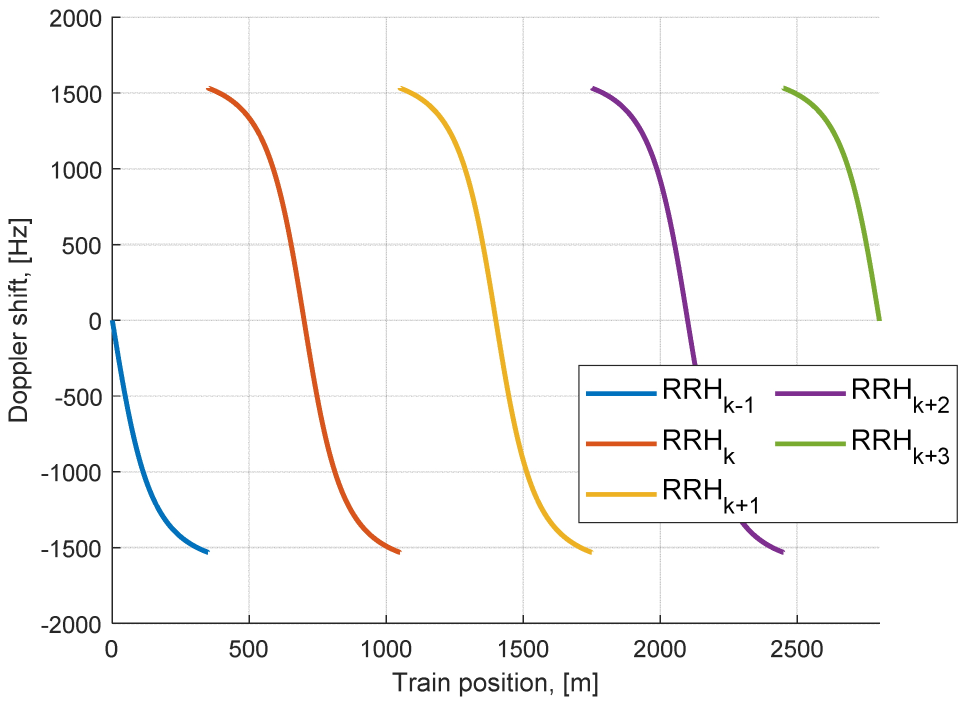

Figure B.3.3-3 Doppler shift trajectory (f_d = 1667 Hz)

Static channel matrix will be used as defined in Annex B.1.

B.4 Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding

B.4.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the transmission on antenna port(s) $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \ldots, p_0 + N_p - 1$ is defined by using a precoder matrix $W(i)$ of size $N_{ANT} \times N_p$, where N_{ANT} is the number of physical transmit antenna elements configured per test , N_p is the number of ports for a reference signal or physical channel configured per test, and p_0 is the first port for that reference signal or physical channel as defined in clauses 7.3 and 7.4 in TS 38.211 [9]. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s) $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \ldots, p_0 + N_p - 1$, $y^{(p)}(i) = \left[y^{(p_0)}(i)\ \ y^{(p_0+1)}(i)\ \ \ldots\ \ y^{(p_0+N_p-1)}(i)\right]^T$, $i = 0,1,\ldots,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} - 1$, with $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$ being the number of modulation symbols per antenna port including the reference signal symbols, and generates a block of signals $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = \left[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i)\ \ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i)\ \ \ldots\ \ y_{bf}^{(N_{ANT}-1)}(i)\right]^T$ the elements of which are to be mapped onto the frequency-time index pair (k,l) as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

For Clause 6 and 8, the transmission of PDCCH and PDCCH DMRS on antenna port $p = p_0$ is defined by using a precoder matrix $W(i)$ of size 2x1. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s) $p = p_0$, $y^{(p)}(i) = y^{(p_0)}(i)$ and generates a block of signals $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = \left[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i)\ \ y_{bf}^{\left(\frac{N_{ANT}}{2}\right)}(i)\right]^T$ the elements of which are to be mapped onto the frequency-time index pair (k,l) as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

The precoder matrix $W(i)$ is specific to the test case configuration. $W(i)$ is defined in Clause 5.2.2.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

The transimison on PT-RS antenna port is associated (using same precoder) with the lowest indexed DM-RS antenna port among the DM-RS antenna ports assigned for the PDSCH.

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices $j = 0,1,\ldots,N_{ANT} - 1$, where N_{ANT} is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols $y^{(p)}(i)$ with $p \in \{4000\}$ (i.e. PSS, SSS, PBCH and DM-RS for PBCH) are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}$ for CSI-RS resources which configured for tracking with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}$ for CSI-RS resources which configured for beam refinement with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$ for NZP CSI-RS which configured for CSI acquisition with $p \in \{p_0, p_0 + 1, \ldots, p_0 + N_{CSI} - 1\}$ are mapped to the physical antenna index $j = p - p_0$ where N_{CSI} is the number of NZP CSI-RS ports configured per test.

Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels

C.1 General

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

C.2 Setup (Conducted)

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS

C.3 Connection (Conducted)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

C.3.1 Measurement of Performance requirements

Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)
EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS	dB	-10*log10(L) (Note 3)
EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test. Note 2: The value is the energy of per RE for a single antenna port before pre-coding. Note 3: $L \in \{1,2,4,8\}$ is the CDM group size of NZP CSI-RS specified for each test.		

C.4 Setup (Radiated)

Table C.4-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.4-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS
PTRS

C.5 Connection (Radiated)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

C.5.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

Table C.5.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.5.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (TDD)

Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)
EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS	dB	-10*log10(L) (Note 3)
EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH	dB	Test specific
EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test. Note 2: The value is the energy of per RE for a single antenna port before pre-coding. Note 3: $L \in \{1,2,4,8\}$ is the CDM group size of NZP CSI-RS specified for each test. Note 4: Value is derived from Table 4.1-2 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "The number of PDSCH layers" and "*epre-Ratio*" parameters specified for each test.		

Annex D (informative): Void

Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions

E.1 General

This annex specifies the environmental requirements of the UE. Within these limits the requirements of the present documents shall be fulfilled.

E.2 Environmental (Conducted)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

E.2.1 Temperature

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.2.1-1.

Table E.2.1-1: Temperature conditions

+15°C to +35°C	For normal conditions (with relative humidity of 25 % to 75 %)

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for extreme operation.

E.2.2 Voltage

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.2.2-1.

Table E.2.2-1: Voltage conditions

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries: Leclanché Lithium Mercury/nickel & cadmium	 Nominal 1,1 * Nominal Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6, Clause 6.2] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

E.2.3 Vibration

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements when vibrated at the following frequency/amplitudes.

Table E.2.3-1: Vibration conditions

Frequency	ASD (Acceleration Spectral Density) random vibration
5 Hz to 20 Hz	0,96 m^2/s^3
20 Hz to 500 Hz	0,96 m^2/s^3 at 20 Hz, thereafter –3 dB/Octave

Outside the specified frequency range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6] for extreme operation.

E.3 Environmental (Radiated)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

E.3.1 Temperature

All requirements for UEs operating in FR2 are defined over the air and can only be tested in an OTA chamber.

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.3.1-1.

Table E.3.1-1: Temperature conditions

+ 25 °C ± 10 °C	For normal (room temperature) conditions with relative humidity of 25% to 75%

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation.

E.3.2 Voltage

<Editor's note: This requirement is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

Methodology to control the voltage in a case which a power cable is not connected to DUT is FFS since it is not agreed whether we can connect the power cable to DUT at the OTA measurement situation yet.

>

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.3.2-1.

Table E.3.2-1: Voltage conditions

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries: Leclanché Lithium Mercury/nickel & cadmium	 Nominal 1,1 * Nominal Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

E.3.3 Void

Annex G (informative): Void

Annex H (informative): Void

Annex I (informative): Void

Annex J (informative): Void

Annex K (informative): Void

Annex L (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	Meeting	tDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2018-07	RAN4 AH18-07	R4-1809554				Draft skeleton	0.0.1
2018-08	RAN4#88	R4-1811357				Skeleton update	0.0.2
2018-10	RAN4#88 bis	R4-1814237				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#88bis: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814054, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1813924, "TP for introducing FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 clause 5.3" R4-1814058, "TP for 38.101-4 section 6.3 FR1 PMI test cases" R4-1814060, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1814055, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1814022, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1814059, "TP for 38.101-4 section 8.3 FR2 PMI test cases" R4-1814061, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1813925, "TP for introducing demodulation performance requirements for interworking TS 38.101-4 section 9" R4-1814052, "TP for 38.101-4 section 10 CSI test cases of interworking" R4-1814066, "TP on channel models for TS38.101-4" R4-1814023, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex C: Downlink physical channels" R4-1814024, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex E: Environmental conditions"	0.1.0
2018-11	RAN4#89	R4-1816559				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#89: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814487, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 2 (Reference)" R4-1814488, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 3 (Definitions, symbols and abbreviations)" R4-1814579, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – PDSCH" R4-1814580, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels - DL Control" R4-1814581, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – CSI" R4-1816395, "FR2 demod: Noc, Band groups and Ref point - TP for TS 38.101-4" R4-1816692, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Requirements applicability" R4-1816693, "TP for performance requirements for interworking (9)" R4-1816694, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1816695, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1816697, "TP for updating FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 section 5.3" R4-1816699, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 5.4 FR1 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816700, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 7.4 FR2 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816701, "TP of introduction of FR1 CQI requirement (6.2)" R4-1816702, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR2 CQI requirements (8.2)" R4-1816703, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816704, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816705, "TP for TS 38.101-4 FR1 PMI test requirement" R4-1816706, "TP to TS 38.101-4 FR2 PMI requirements" R4-1816712, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 SDR requirements (5.5) " R4-1816713, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816714, "TP for propagation conditions in TS 38.104-4(Annex B)"	0.2.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182408				V1.0.0 is submitted to RAN for 1-step approval	1.0.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182704				V1.0.1 with editorial changes	1.0.1
2018-12	RAN#82					Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0

2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190403	0001		B	CR on UE demodulation and CSI requirements for 38.101-4 This CR comboines all the endorsed draft CRs as list below: General sections R4-1902427, Draft CR on NR UE demodulation requirements applicability (Intel Corporation) R4-1902576, Draft CR on General Applicability of Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902412, Editorial cleanup of FR2 Radiated Requirements General section (ANRITSU) PDSCH R4-1902414, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements (Intel Corporation) R4-1902415, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902411, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements (Intel Corporation) PDCCH R4-1902416 Draft CR for updating FR1 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4Huawei, HiSilicon R4-1902423 Draft CR for updating FR2 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4 section 7.3 CATT PBCH R4-1902420, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR1 (CMCC) R4-1902421, Draft CR on 4Rx PBCH demodulation requirements for FR1 (CMCC) R4-1902422, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR2 (CMCC) CSI R4-1902418, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902419, Draft CR on FR1 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1900105, Draft CR on NR CSI reporting (Intel Corporation) R4-1902058, Draft CR for update of FR1 CQI reporting test (Huawei, HiSilicon) R4-1902059, Draft CR for update of FR2 CQI reporting test (Intel) R4-1902426, Draft CR for PMI test cases: 6.2, 8.2, A.3.2.2.2, A.3.2.2.5 (Samsung) R4-1902425, Draft CR for FR1 and FR2 RI test cases (Qualcomm) Annex R4-1900369, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC (Intel Corporation) R4-1900370, Draft CR on PDCCH FRC (Intel Corporation) R4-1902424, Corrections to 38.101-4 clause B.2.1 Delay profile calculation (Huawei, HiSilicon) R4-1902575, Draft CR on Beamforming Model (Qualcomm) Additional modifications: - Compared to endorsed CR R4-1902414, requirements for several FR1 PDSCH test cases were modified to correct stat error - Correct the format for Annex A.x - Correct table number under PDSCH section 5.2.3.1.3 - Some minor editorial changes Editorial changes after RAN#83 To align the annex numbering with other specifications (TS 38.101-x series), annexes J and K were added and Change history was numbered as annex L.	15.1.0

2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191240	0002		B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis and RAN4#91 endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis R4-1902885, Draft CR on DL power allocation for TS 38.101-4 R4-1903387, Draft CR for adding applicable rules on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10 R4-1903471, Draft CR on PBCH requirements R4-1904750, draftCR on RMC for demod requirement for 38.101-4 R4-1904751, Clarification on step 5 and step 6 for delay profiles calculation in B.2.1 R4-1904756, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements R4-1904757, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Tests R4-1904758, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements R4-1904759, Addition of alternative TDD configuration for UE demodulation requirements R4-1904765, Draft CR on FR2 PDCCH demodulation requirements R4-1904766, draftCR: Updates to FR1 PDCCH demodulation requirements R4-1904767, Draft CR for Beamforming model: Annex B.4.1 R4-1904768, Draft CR for modification on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10 R4-1904776, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements R4-1904777, Draft CR on FR2 SDR Requirements R4-1904778, Draft CR on PDSCH DL RMC R4-1904779, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR1 CSI test cases R4-1904780, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR2 CSI test cases R4-1904796, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on applicable SNR level for FR2 R4-1904833, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4 on SNR, Es and Noc setup endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#91 R4-1906069, Draft CR on PBCH requirements R4-1906706, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PBCH tables R4-1907194, Draft CR on Noc and Es setup R4-1907293, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 for FR2 SDR test cases R4-1907294, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in TS 38.101-4 R4-1907295, draftCR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters R4-1907296, draftCR: updates to FRC for demodulation performance R4-1907297, draftCR: updates to FR1 CQI reporting test cases in section 6.2 R4-1907298, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Applicability of requirements R4-1907299, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Demodulation requirements for interworking R4-1907300, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on CSI requirements for interworking R4-1907301, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements R4-1907302, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC R4-1907303, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting tests R4-1907304, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PDCCH tables R4-1907307, draftCR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters R4-1907308, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements R4-1907309, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 on adding FRC for sub-band CQI test cases R4-1907310, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Environmental conditions (Annex E) R4-1907315, Draft CR on SDR requirements for NR CA between FR1 and FR2	15.2.0

2019-09	RAN#85	RP-192022	0008		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#92 (Rel-15) R4-1907978, Update of Noc values for Power class 2 demodulation test R4-1908202, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Environmental conditions R4-1908215, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Clarification of PTRS configuration for FR2 tests R4-1908217, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: DL power configuration in radiated tests R4-1908517, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections of FRC for FR2 PMI tests R4-1909250, Editorial change to correct TDD measurement channels R4-1909252, Editorial correction to PBCH requirements R4-1909253, Editorial correction to PDSCH reference channels R4-1909862, draft CR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters R4-1909864, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in TS 38.101-4 R4-1910020, Antenna configuration for LTE cell in EN-DC R4-1910021, DraftCR to 38.101-4 : Corrections to Interworking requirements R4-1910023, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Enhanced SU-MIMO receiver definition R4-1910024, draftCR: addition of test applicability for features with UE capability R4-1910053, Draft CR on corrections and missing parameters for PDSCH demodulation performance tests R4-1910054, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: NR FR1 PDSCH requirements finalization R4-1910055, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for SDR requirements R4-1910056, Editorial correction to formatting on SDR table R4-1910057, draft CR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters R4-1910058, Draft CR on corrections for PDCCH demodulation performance tests R4-1910060, Draft CR on corrections for CSI Reporting performance tests R4-1910061, Draft CR on updates to FR1 CSI reporting test R4-1910062, Draft CR on updates to FR2 CSI reporting test R4-1910129, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Applicability of minimum requirements R4-1910563, Updates to NR PDCCH test parameters	15.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0009	2	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for applicability rules (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0010		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections for PDSCH RMC (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0011		B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Introduction of NE-DC and NR-DC SDR requirements (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0014	1	F	CR on corrections for MIMO Correlation Matrices	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0015	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0016	1	F	CR on corrections for FR2 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0017	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0018	1	F	CR on corrections for FR2 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0019		F	Editorial change on reference PDCCH payload size	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0021	1	F	Editorial CR to correct PMI test cases	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0023	1	F	CR for TS38.101-4: Angle of arrival for radiated UE demodulation testing	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0024		F	CR on demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 CCs	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0025		F	CR: Correction on NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0026		F	CR on CSI reporting requirements for EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 CCs	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0027	1	B	CR on NE-DC and NGEN-DC performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0028	1	B	CR on NR-DC performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0029		F	CR: Updates to NR RMC for UE performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0030	1	F	CR: Updates to NR EN-DC SDR tests	15.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0031	1	F	Clarification of Random PMI when testing	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0032	1	F	Correction to 5.3.3 4Rx PDCCH Demod Requirements	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0033	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0034	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections (R15)	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0037		F	CR on number of NZP CSI-RS ports for RI reporting test in a TDD 4Rx test case	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0038		F	CR: Updates to NR PDSCH test parameters (Rel-15)	15.5.0

2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200379	0035		B	CR to TS 38.101-4: LTE-NR coexistence requirements for TDD mode (R16)	16.0.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0040		A	CR to Aperiodic Report Slot Offset for CQI report	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0044		A	CR to TS 38.101-4: Beamforming clarification (R16)	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-201043	0045		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: CR on TDD LTE-NR coexistence requirements finalization	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0047		A	CR to TS 38.101-4: MIMO correlation matrices definition (R16)	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0054		A	CR for correction of Angle of Arrival for Radiated Requirements in section 4	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0055		A	CR: updates to NR CSI test	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-201048	0042	1	F	CR on max MIMO layer assumption in TS38.101-4	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0056		A	Update of DL physical channels definitions	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0057		A	CR: clarification on EPRE ratio definition	16.1.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0059		A	CR to ZP-CSI-RS configuration	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0061		A	CR to 2Rx PDSCH mapping type B	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201499	0074		B	CR for TS 38.101-4: Applicability for NR PMI requirements with Tx ports larger than 8 and up to 32	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201499	0075		B	Addition of Rel-16 SP Type I PMI tests, FRCs, and spatial correlation matrices	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0078		A	CR on Corrections in 38.101-4	16.2.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0080		A	Update of Noc for NR operating bands in FR2	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0082		A	Correction to FR1 Aperiodic CSI Reporting	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0084		A	Correction to FR2 PMI Aperiodic CSI Reporting	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0085	1	B	CR on requirements with slot aggregation in FR2	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0088		B	Draft CR on FRC for Normal NR CA demodulation requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0090	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: HST-SFN FDD performance requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0091	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Propagation conditions for HST scenarios	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0092	1	B	CR on HST-SFN requirements for TDD	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0093	1	B	Introduction of NR PDSCH FR1 CA 2Rx performance requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0094	1	B	CR: FR1 EN-DC power imbalance requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0097	1	B	CR on HST DPS requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0098	1	B	CR on HST single-tap and HST multi-path fading requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0099	1	B	CR on applicability rules for HST scenarios	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0100	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Addition of UE performance requirements for FR1 URLLC PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0102	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Applicability rules for URLLC UE demodulation requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0103	1	B	CR: Introduction of performance requirements for NR FR1 PDSCH CA with 4Rx	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0105	1	B	CR: Addition of power imbalance requirements for intra-band contiguous CA and intra-band EN-DC	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0108	1	B	CR on Applicability rules for Normal NR CA demodulation requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0109		B	CR on FRC for UE Ultra-low BLER requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0110	1	B	CR on FRC for UE Higher BLER requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0111	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Performance requirements for URLLC High BLER feature tests	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0112	1	B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Performance requirements for URLLC PDSCH 0.001% BLER	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0113	1	B	CR to TS38.101-4: Addition of Rel-16 HST FRCs	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0117		A	CR: Updates OCNG pattern reference (Rel-16)	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0119	1	A	CR: Correction on OCNG pattern	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202422	0120	2	B	CR on FDD HST Single-Tap and Multipath Fading Requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202416	0121	2	B	CR on FR1 PDSCH Mapping Type B and Processing Capability 2 Requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0122		B	CR on FR2 PDSCH CA Requirements	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202423	0123		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: on gamma values for SP Type I PMI requirements	16.3.0

History

Document history		
V16.1.0	July 2020	Publication
V16.2.0	November 2020	Publication
V16.3.0	January 2021	Publication